

2016-2018

City of Austin  
DISADVANTAGED  
BUSINESS  
ENTERPRISE  
PROGRAM





**CITY OF AUSTIN  
DBE PROGRAM – 49 CFR PART 26  
Fiscal Years 2016 - 2018**

**POLICY STATEMENT**

**Section 26.1, 26.23 Objectives/Policy Statement**

The *City of Austin (City)* owner of the Austin-Bergstrom International Airport has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program in accordance with regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), 49 CFR Part 26. The *City* has received Federal financial assistance from the Department of Transportation, and as a condition of receiving this assistance, the *City* has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of the *City* to ensure that DBEs as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in DOT–assisted contracts. It is also our policy:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT- assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
3. To ensure that the DBE Program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT assisted contracts;
6. To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities;
7. To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE Program; and
8. To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

*Veronica Briseño Lara* has been delegated as the DBE Liaison Officer. In that capacity, *Ms. Lara* is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program. Implementation of the DBE program is accorded the same priority as compliance with all other legal obligations incurred by the *City* in its financial assistance agreements with the Department of Transportation.

*The City* has disseminated this policy statement to the City Manager, Austin City Council, and all of the components of our organization. We have distributed this statement to DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work for us on DOT-assisted contracts. The distribution was accomplished by posting the Program on *City of Austin* websites.

---

Marc A. Ott, City Manager

---

Date

## **SUBPART A – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **Section 26.1 Objectives**

The objectives are found in the policy statement on the first page of this program.

### **Section 26.3 Applicability**

The City of Austin is the recipient of Federal airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*

### **Section 26.5 Definitions**

The City will use terms in this program that have the meaning defined in Section 26.5.

### **Section 26.7 Non-discrimination Requirements**

The City will never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by 49 CFR Part 26 on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

In administering its DBE program, the City will not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the DBE program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

### **Section 26.11 Record Keeping Requirements**

#### **Reporting to DOT: 26.11**

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE Program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

We will report DBE participation to DOT/FAA as follows:

We will transmit to FAA annually on December 1, the "Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments" form, found in Appendix B to this part. We will also report the DBE contractor firm information either on the FAA DBE Contractor's Form or other similar format. We will begin using the revised Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments for reporting FY 2016 reports due December 1, 2016.

#### **Bidders List: 26.11(c)**

The City will create and maintain a bidders list. The purpose of the list is to provide as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on our DOT-assisted contracts for use in helping to set our overall goals. The bidders list will include the name, address, DBE and non-DBE status, age of firm, and annual gross receipts of firms.

The City of Austin's Capital Contracting Office ("contracting office") maintains records of all

bidders which includes names, addresses, DBE and non-DBE status. The City of Austin's Small & Minority Business Resources Department and the Department of Aviation maintains records of all DBE firms which includes annual gross receipts.

**What records do recipients keep and report: 26.11 (d) & (e)**

As a certifying agency, City of Austin will maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, the City will keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. We understand that these records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements of our financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for our financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

The City of Austin as a member of the Texas UCP established pursuant to § 26.81 of this part will report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of Texas certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

- (1) Women;
- (2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and
- (3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

**Section 26.13 Federal Financial Assistance Agreement**

The *City of Austin* has signed the following assurances, applicable to all DOT-assisted contracts and their administration:

Assurance: 26.13(a) - Each financial assistance agreement the *City* signs with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) will include the following assurance:

The *City of Austin* shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements of 49 CFR part 26. The *City* shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The *City's* DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the *City* of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 *et seq.* ).

Contract Assurance: 26.13b – *The City of Austin* will ensure that the following clause is included in each contract we sign with a contractor and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the *City of Austin* deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to: (1) Withholding monthly progress payments; (2) Assessing sanctions; (3) Liquidated damages; and/or (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

## **SUBPART B - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

### **Section 26.21 DBE Program Updates**

The *City of Austin* is required to have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part as it will receive grants for airport planning or development and will award prime contracts, cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a federal fiscal year. We are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved our DBE program and we are in compliance with it and this part. We will continue to carry out our program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended. We do not have to submit regular updates of our program, as long as we remain in compliance. However, we will submit significant changes in the program for approval.

### **Section 26.23 Policy Statement**

The Policy Statement is elaborated on the first page of this DBE Program.

### **Section 26.25 DBE Liaison Officer (DBELO)**

We have designated the following individual as our DBE Liaison Officer:

*Veronica Briseño Lara*  
*Director, Small & Minority Resources Department*  
*4201 Ed Bluestein Blvd, Austin, Texas 78721*  
*Phone: 512-974-2156*  
*Fax: 512-974-9163*  
*Veronica.Lara@austintexas.gov*

In that capacity, the DBELO is responsible for implementing all aspects of the DBE program and ensuring that the City of Austin complies with all provision of 49 CFR Part 26. The DBELO has direct, independent access to the *City Manager* concerning DBE program matters. An organization chart displaying the DBELO's position in the organization is found in Attachment 2 to this program.

The DBELO is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring the DBE program, in coordination with other appropriate officials. The DBELO has a staff of thirty (30) full time employees, two (2) DBELO Program Designees to assist with daily responsibilities and one legal representative, to assist in the administration of the program. The duties and responsibilities include the following:

1. Gathers and reports statistical data and other information as required by DOT.
2. Reviews third party contracts and purchase requisitions for compliance with this program.
3. Works with all departments to set overall annual goals.
4. Ensures that bid notices and requests for proposals are available to DBEs in a timely manner.
5. Identifies contracts and procurements so that DBE goals are included in solicitations (both race-neutral methods and contract specific goals) and monitors results.
6. Analyzes the City's progress toward attainment and identifies ways to improve progress.
7. Participates in pre-bid/proposal/response meetings.
8. Advises the City Executives, Austin City Council and affected departments on DBE matters and achievement.
9. Serves as DBE liaison for the City of Austin's Small and Minority Program's Advisory Committee.
10. Determine contractor compliance with good faith efforts.
11. Provides DBEs with information and assistance in preparing bids, obtaining bonding and insurance.
12. Plans and participates in DBE training seminars.
13. Acts as liaison to the Uniform Certification Process.
14. Provides outreach to DBEs and community organizations to advise them of opportunities.
15. Maintains the agency's updated directory on certified DBEs.

#### **Section 26.27 DBE Financial Institutions**

It is the policy of the City to investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the community, to make reasonable efforts to use these institutions, and to encourage prime contractors on DOT-assisted contracts to make use of these institutions.

The City has not identified financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in the community. However, the City will on an annual investigate the availability of such financial institutions.

#### **Section 26.29 Prompt Payment Mechanisms**

The *City* has established, as part of its DBE Program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 10 calendar days from receipt of each payment made to the prime contractor.

We will ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 business days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. We will use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

- (1) Hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

*The City* will consider a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the *City of Austin*. When the *City* has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

*The City* will provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means are detailed in Attachment 7.

The City of Austin will include the following clause in each DOT-assisted prime contract:

The prime contractor agrees to pay each subcontractor under this prime contract for satisfactory performance of its contract no later than ten (10) calendar days from the receipt of each payment the prime contractor receives from *City*. The prime contractor agrees further to return retainage payments to each subcontractor within *ten (10) days* after the subcontractors work is satisfactorily completed. Any delay or postponement of payment from the above referenced timeframe may occur only for good cause following written approval of the City of Austin. This clause applies to both DBE and non-DBE subcontractors.

#### Monitoring Payments to DBEs

The City will require prime contractors to maintain records and documents of payments to DBEs for three years following the performance of the contract. These records will be made available for inspection upon request by any authorized representative of the *City of Austin* or DOT. This reporting requirement also extends to any certified DBE subcontractor.

We will perform interim audits of contract payments to DBEs. The audit will review payments to DBE subcontractors to ensure that the actual amount paid to DBE subcontractors equals or exceeds the dollar amounts stated in the schedule of DBE participation.

#### **Section 26.31 Directory**

The *City of Austin* uses the State of Texas DBE directory, also known as the Diversity Management System maintained by the State.

The directory lists the firm's name, address, phone number, and the type of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE. In addition, the directory lists each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. Attachment 4

The Texas UCP revises the Directory daily. The Directory may be found at <https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?XID=7322&TN=txdot>

#### **Section 26.33 Over-concentration**

*The City of Austin* has not identified that over-concentration exists in the types of work that DBEs perform.

### **Section 26.35 Business Development Programs**

The City of Austin has established a Small Business Program to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE Program. The mission of the Small Business Program (SBP) is to foster job creation and support the growth of new and existing businesses by providing capacity building information, tools, and resources. The SBP provides counseling and assistance to small businesses with a focus to develop and empower small businesses in order to strengthen their business capability and survivability. SBP's main objective is to provide assistance and business solutions to emerging small businesses. To achieve this goal, SBP makes its own resources available to small business owner's, as well as provide points of contact to outside resources beyond the scope of what is provided by the SBP. Information regarding SBP can be found on their website at <http://www.austintexas.gov/department/small-business-development-program>.

### **Section 26.37 Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms**

The City will take the following monitoring and enforcement mechanisms to ensure compliance with 49 CFR Part 26.

1. We will bring to the attention of the Department of Transportation any false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the program, so that DOT can take the steps (e.g., referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the DOT Inspector General, action under suspension and debarment or Program Fraud and Civil Penalties rules) provided in 26.107.
2. We will implement similar action under our own legal authorities, including responsibility determinations in future contracts. Attachment 7 lists the regulation, provisions, and contract remedies available to us in the events of non-compliance with the DBE regulation by a participant in our DBE Program.
3. We will implement a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (i.e., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed.
4. We will implement a monitoring and enforcement mechanism that will include written certification that we have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites for this purpose. The City's monitoring and enforcement mechanisms are included in Attachment 7.
5. We will implement a mechanism that will provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payment actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In our reports of DBE participation to DOT, we will show both commitments and attainments, as required by the DOT uniform reporting form.

### **Section 26.39 Fostering small business participation.**

The *City* has created a Small Business element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.



The *City's* small business element is incorporated as Attachment 10 to this DBE Program. We will actively implement the program elements to foster small business participation; doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of our DBE program.

### **SUBPART C – GOALS, GOOD FAITH EFFORTS, AND COUNTING**

#### **Section 26.43 Set-asides or Quotas**

The City of Austin does not use quotas in any way in the administration of this DBE program.

#### **Section 26.45 Overall Goals**

The *City of Austin* will establish an overall DBE goal covering a three-year federal fiscal year period if we anticipate awarding DOT/FAA funded prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 during any one or more of the reporting fiscal years within the three-year goal period. In accordance with Section 26.45(f) the City of Austin will submit its Overall Three-year DBE Goal to FAA by August 1st as required by the established schedule below.

Airport Type	Region	Date Due (Goal Period)	Next Goal Due (Goal Period)
Large & Medium Hub Primary	All Regions	August 1, 2016 (2017/2018/2019)	August 1, 2019 (2020/2021/2022)

The DBE goals will be established in accordance with the 2-step process as specified in 49 CFR Part 26.45. If the *City* does not anticipate awarding DOT/FAA funded prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 during any of the years within the three-year reporting period, we will not develop an overall goal; however, this DBE Program will remain in effect and the City will seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in 49 CFR Part 26.1.

(c) Step 1. The first step is to determine the relative availability of DBEs in the market area, "base figure". We will use Census Bureau Data and Texas Unified Certification Program data as a method to determine our base figure. The second step is to adjust the "base figure" percentage from Step 1 so that it reflects as accurately as possible the DBE participation the recipient would expect in the absence of discrimination based on past participation, a disparity study and/or information about barriers to entry to past competitiveness of DBEs on Contracts.

Methodology will be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in our market. We understand that the exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section (above), is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.

(d) Step 2. Once we have calculated a base figure, we will examine all of the evidence available in our jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at our overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.

26.45 (g)(1) In establishing the overall goal, the City of Austin will provide for consultation and publication. This includes consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and the City's efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation will include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the [Recipient's] goal setting process, and it will occur before we are required to submit our goal methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. We will document in our goal submission the consultation process that we engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, we will not implement our proposed goal until we have complied with this requirement.

In addition, the City of Austin will publish a notice announcing our proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice will be posted on our official internet web site at [www.austintexas.gov/snbr](http://www.austintexas.gov/snbr) and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., department websites and trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal will be posted on our official internet web site. We will inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at our principal office located at 4201 Ed Bluestein Boulevard, Austin, Texas 78721 and that the City of Austin and DOT/FAA will accept comments on the goals for 30 days from the date of the notice. Notice of the comment period will include the addresses to which comments may be sent (including offices and websites) where the proposal may be reviewed.

The names of the media used and the category of the media will be listed specifically in the goal calculation attachment, Attachment 5

Our Overall Three-Year DBE Goal submission to DOT/FAA will include a summary of information and comments received, if any, during this public participation process and our responses.

We will begin using our overall goal on October 1 of the reporting period, unless we have received other instructions from DOT.

#### Section 26.45 (e) - Project Goals

*If permitted or required by the FAA Administrator we will express our overall goals as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration. A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals. A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies. The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal. The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.*

If we establish a goal on a project basis, we will begin using our goal by the time of the first solicitation for a DOT-assisted contract for the project.

#### Section 26.45(f) - Prior Operating Administration Concurrent

The *City* understands that we are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with our overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that our overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that our method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with us, adjust our overall goal or require that we do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the U.S. DOT operating administration will be guided by the goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to § 26.9.

A description of the methodology to calculate the overall goal and the goal calculations can be found in Attachment 5 to this program.

#### **Section 26.47 Failure to meet overall goals.**

The *City* will maintain an approved DBE Program and overall DBE goal, if applicable as well as administer our DBE Program in good faith to be considered to be in compliance with this part.

If the *City* awards and commitments shown on our Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, we will do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE Program in good faith:

- (1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and our awards and commitments in that fiscal year;
- (2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems we have identified in our analysis and to enable us to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

#### **Section 26.51(a-c) Breakout of Estimated Race-Neutral & Race-Conscious Participation**

The breakout of estimated race-neutral and race-conscious participation can be found in Attachment 5 to this program.

#### **Section 26.51(d-g) Contract Goals**

The City of Austin will arrange solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under § 26.39.

If our approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that we can meet our entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, we will implement our program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order meet our overall goal.

The City will establish contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. We need not establish a contract goal on every such contract, and the size of contract goals will be adapted to the circumstances of each such contract (e.g., type and location of work, availability of DBEs to perform the particular type of work).

We will express our contract goals as a percentage of *the Federal share of a DOT-assisted contract*.

## **Section 26.53 Good Faith Efforts Procedures**

### Demonstration of good faith efforts (26.53(a) & (c))

The obligation of the bidder/proposer is to make good faith efforts. The bidder/proposer can demonstrate that it has done so either by meeting the contract goal or documenting good faith efforts. Examples of good faith efforts are found in Appendix A to Part 26.

Veronica Briseño Lara, DBELO is responsible for determining whether a bidder/proposer who has not met the contract goal has documented sufficient good faith efforts to be regarded as *responsive*.

We will ensure that all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/proposer's good faith efforts before we commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder/proposer.

### Information to be submitted (26.53(b))

In our solicitations for DOT/FAA-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, we will require the following:

- (1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;
- (2) All bidders or proposers will be required to submit the following information ("DBE Compliance Plan") in Attachment 6 to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:
  - (i) The names and addresses of DBE and non-DBE firms that will participate in the contract; including contract information and name and address of the prime contractor;
  - (ii) A description of the work that each DBE and non-DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS and commodity code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;
  - (iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE and non-DBE firm participating;
  - (iv) Written documentation of the bidder/proposer's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and
  - (v) Written confirmation ("Letter of Intent (LOI)" from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.
  - (vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and

- (3) We will require that the bidder/proposer present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section: *[Select either responsiveness or responsible option]*

Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of **responsiveness**, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures;

Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/proposer may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.

Administrative reconsideration (26.53(d))

Within 7 business days [of being informed by City of Austin that it is not *responsive* because it has not documented sufficient good faith efforts, a bidder/proposer may request administrative reconsideration. Bidder/proposers should make this request in writing to the following reconsideration official:

James Scarboro, Purchasing Officer  
124 West 8<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 300  
Austin, Texas 78701  
512-974-2050  
[James.Scarboro@austintexas.gov](mailto:James.Scarboro@austintexas.gov)

The reconsideration official will not have played any role in the original determination that the bidder/proposer did not document sufficient good faith efforts.

As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/proposer will have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so. The bidder/proposer will have the opportunity to meet in person with our reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do. We will send the bidder/proposer a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

Good Faith Efforts procedures in situations when there are contract goals (26.53(f)(g))

We will include in each prime contract a provision stating:

The contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph 26.53(f); and

That, unless our consent is provided under this paragraph 26.53(f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

The City will require the contractor that is awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an

agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

In this situation, we will require the prime contractor to obtain our prior approval of the substitute DBE and to provide copies of new or amended subcontracts, Letter(s) of Intent or documentation of good faith efforts.

We will require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without our prior written consent. This includes, but not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

We will provide such written consent only if we agree, for reasons stated in our concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm. For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, non-discriminatory bond requirements.
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (6) We have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to us written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that we have determined compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

Before transmitting to us its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to us, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise us and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why we should not approve the prime contractor's action. If

required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), we may provide a response period shorter than five days.

In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to pre-award deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by proposers in negotiated procurements.

If the contractor fails or refuses to comply in the time specified, our contracting office may issue an order stopping all or part of payment/work until satisfactory action has been taken. If the contractor still fails to comply, the contracting office may issue a termination for default proceeding. Additional administrative remedies are detailed in Attachment 7.

The City of Austin will require a contractor to make good faith efforts to replace a DBE that is terminated or has otherwise failed to complete its work on a contract with another certified DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal that we established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If we request documentation from the contractor under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation to us within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

We will include in each prime contract the contract clause required by § 26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section that we deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

If the contractor fails or refuses to comply in the time specified, our contracting office will issue an order stopping all or part of payment/work until satisfactory action has been taken. If the contractor still fails to comply, the contracting officer may issue a termination for default proceeding.

Sample Bid Specification:

The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, apply to this contract. It is the policy of the *City of Austin* to practice nondiscrimination based on race, color, sex, or national origin in the award or performance of this contract. All firms qualifying under this solicitation are encouraged to submit bids/proposals. Award of this contract will be conditioned upon satisfying the requirements of this bid specification. These requirements apply to all bidders/proposers, including those who qualify as a DBE. A DBE contract goal of 15.77 percent as determined in the goal calculation in Attachment 5 has been established for this contract. The bidder/proposer shall make good faith efforts, as defined in Appendix A, 49 CFR Part 26 (Attachment 1), to meet the contract goal for DBE participation in the performance of this contract.

The bidder/proposer will be required to submit the following information: (1) the names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract; (2) a description of the work that each DBE firm will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform

on the contract; (3) the dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating; (4) Written documentation of the bidder/proposer's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet the contract goal; and (5) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment; (6) if the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

### **Section 26.55 Counting DBE Participation**

We will count DBE participation toward overall and contract goals as provided in 49 CFR 26.55. We will not count the participation of a DBE subcontract toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

If the firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, we will not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in 26.87(j).

## **SUBPART D – CERTIFICATION STANDARDS**

### **Section 26.61 – 26.73 Certification Process**

The City of Austin will use the certification standards and procedures of Subpart D & E of Part 26 to determine the eligibility of firms to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts. To be certified as a DBE, a firm must meet all certification eligibility standards. We will make our certification decisions based on the facts as a whole.

For information about the certification process or to apply for certification, firms should contact:

*Small & Minority Business Resource Certification Division*  
4201 Ed Bluestein Blvd  
Austin, Texas 78721  
512-974-7645  
[Smbrcertification@austintexas.gov](mailto:Smbrcertification@austintexas.gov)

Our certification application forms and documentation requirements are found in Attachment 8 to this program.

## **SUBPART E – CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **Section 26.81 Texas Unified Certification Programs**

City of Austin is the member of the Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) administered by the Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT). The TUCP will meet all of the requirements of this section. The signed TUCP agreement (MOA) can be found in Attachment 9.

### **Section 26.83 Procedures for Certification Decisions**

We will ensure the TUCP reviews the eligibility of DBEs that we certify under this section participate as DBEs in our program. We will take the required steps outlined in 26.83(c) in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part.



The firms that we have certified or reviewed and found eligible under part 26, we will again review their eligibility annually. These reviews will include the following components: an application, verification of small business size, and an on-site visit. Other documents may be requested on a case-by-case basis to determine continued eligibility.

Once we have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless we have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of § 26.87 of this part, except as provided in § 26.67(b)(1) of this part.

We will not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, we may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new onsite review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under § 26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to our attention that leads us to question the firm's eligibility, we may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.

#### "No Change" Affidavits and Notices of Change (26.83(i))

The TUCP requires all DBE owners to inform us, in a written affidavit, of any change in its circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership or control criteria of 49 CFR Part 26 or of any material changes in the information provided with [Recipient's] application for certification.

The TUCP also requires all DBE owners we have certified to submit every year, on the anniversary date of their certification, a "no change" affidavit meeting the requirements of 26.83(j). The text of this affidavit is the following:

I swear (or affirm) that there have been no changes in the circumstances of [name of DBE firm] affecting its ability to meet the size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of 49 CFR Part 26. There have been no material changes in the information provided with [name of DBE]'s application for certification, except for any changes about which you have provided written notice to the City of Austin under 26.83(j). [Name of firm] meets Small Business Administration (SBA) criteria for being a small business concern and its average annual gross receipts (as defined by SBA rules) over the firm's previous three fiscal years do not exceed \$23.98 million.

The TUCP requires DBEs to submit with this affidavit documentation of the firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of federal tax returns).

The TUCP will notify all currently certified DBE firms of these obligations [program should state how and when]. This notification will inform DBEs that to submit the "no change" affidavit, their owners must swear or affirm that they meet all regulatory requirements of Part 26, including personal net worth. Likewise, if a firm's owner knows or should know that he or she, or the firm, fails to meet a Part 26 eligibility requirement (e.g. personal net worth), the obligation to submit a notice of change applies.

#### **Section 26.85 Interstate Certification**

When a firm currently certified in its home state (“State A”) applies to another State (“State B”) for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A’s certification and certify the firm, without further procedures. We will follow the procedures defined in Section 26.85.

**Section 26.86 Denials of Initial Requests for Certification**

If we deny a firm’s application or decertify it, it may not reapply until [*select number of months up to 12*] have passed from our action. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant’s appeal of our decision to the Department pursuant to § 26.89 does not extend this period.

**Section 26.87 Removal of a DBE’s Eligibility**

In the event we propose to remove a DBE’s certification, we will follow procedures consistent with 26.87. Attachment 9 to this program sets forth these procedures in detail.

To ensure separation of functions in a de-certification, the TUCP have determined that each certifying partner will appoint an independent hearing officer to serve as the decision-maker in de-certification proceedings. The TUCP have established an administrative “firewall” to ensure that an independent hearing officer will not have participated in any way in the de-certification proceeding against the firm (including the decision to initiate such a proceeding).

The City of Austin has established a DBE Committee comprised of individuals who have not participated in any way in the decertification proceeding against the firm. Appeals to the DBE Committee should be directed to:

DBE Committee c/o Nona Adam  
124 West 8<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 308  
Austin, Texas 78701  
512-974-2079  
[nona.adam@austintexas.gov](mailto:nona.adam@austintexas.gov)

**Section 26.88 Summary Suspension of Certification.**

The City of Austin shall follow the procedures consistent with 26.88 of this Part regarding suspending a DBEs certification.

We shall immediately suspend a DBE’s certification without adhering to the requirements in § 26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm’s certification dies or is incarcerated.

We will immediately suspend a DBE’s certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by § 26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under § 26.83(j).

When a firm is suspended pursuant to 26.88 (a) or (b), the City of Austin will immediately notify the DBE of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE. Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an

expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under § 26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.

While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.

Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the City of Austin information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, we will either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under § 26.87 of this part. If we commence a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding. The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph 26.88 (a) or (b) is not appealable to the U.S. DOT.

The failure the City of Austin to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. DOT under § 26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

### **Section 26.89 Certification Appeals**

Any firm or complainant may appeal our decision in a certification matter to U.S. DOT. A firm that wants to file an appeal, must send a letter to the U.S. DOT 90 days of the date of the [Recipient's] final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The U.S. DOT may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the U.S. DOT determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.

Such appeals may be sent to:

U.S. Department of Transportation  
Departmental Office of Civil Rights  
1200 New Jersey Ave., S.E.  
Washington, DC 20590-0001

The U.S. DOT makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The U.S. DOT does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The U.S. DOT may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.

The TUCP will promptly implement any DOT certification appeal decisions affecting the eligibility of DBEs for our DOT-assisted contracting (e.g., certify a firm if DOT has determined that our denial of its application was erroneous).

## **SUBPART F – COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT**

### **Section 26.109 Information, Confidentiality, Cooperation and intimidation or retaliation**

We will safeguard from disclosure to third parties information that may reasonably be regarded as confidential business information, consistent with Federal, state, and local law. The City of Austin is subject to the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code, Title 5, Chapter 552.

Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, we will not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, we will transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under § 26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under § 26.85 of this part.

All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

The *City of Austin*, contractor, or any other participant in the program will not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If we violate this prohibition, we are in noncompliance with this part.

## ATTACHMENTS

- Attachment 1 Regulations: 49 CFR Part 26 or website link (26.53)
- Attachment 2 Organizational Chart (26.25)
- Attachment 3 Bidder's List Collection Form (26.11)
- Attachment 4 DBE Directory or link to DBE Directory (26.31)
- Attachment 5 Overall Goal Calculations (26.45- 26.51)
- Attachment 6 Demonstration of Good Faith Efforts or Good Faith Effort Plan - Forms 1 & 2 (26.53)
- Attachment 7 DBE Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms (26.29; 26.37; 26.53(d))
- Attachment 8 DBE Certification Application Form (26.61-26.73)
- Attachment 9 Texas UCP Agreement (MOA) (26.81)
- Attachment 10 Small Business Element Program (26.39)
- Appendix A Good Faith Effort Process/Checklist (26.53)
- Appendix B Uniform Report of DBE Awards (26.11)
- Appendix C Small Business Development Program Affidavit (26.35)

**ATTACHMENT 1**

Regulations: 49 CFR Part 26, or link to website  
(See Electronic Code of Federal Regulations attached)

<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=50f6f3c5900dd2859d145482e6f8c960&mc=true&node=pt49.1.26&rgn=div5>

## ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR data is current as of August 8, 2016

Title 49 → Subtitle A → Part 26

Title 49: Transportation

---

### **PART 26—PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS**

---

#### **Contents**

##### **Subpart A—General**

- §26.1 What are the objectives of this part?
- §26.3 To whom does this part apply?
- §26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?
- §26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?
- §26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?
- §26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?
- §26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?
- §26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

##### **Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting**

- §26.21 Who must have a DBE program?
- §26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?
- §26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?
- §26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?
- §26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?
- §26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?
- §26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?
- §26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?
- §26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?
- §26.39 Fostering small business participation.

##### **Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting**

- §26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?
- §26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?
- §26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?
- §26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?
- §26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?
- §26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?
- §26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?
- §26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

##### **Subpart D—Certification Standards**

- §26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?
- §26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?
- §26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?
- §26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?
- §26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?
- §26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?
- §26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

##### **Subpart E—Certification Procedures**

- §26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?
- §26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?
- §26.85 Interstate certification.
- §26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?
- §26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?
- §26.88 Summary suspension of certification.
- §26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?
- §26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

#### **Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement**

- §26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?
- §26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?
- §26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?
- §26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?
- §26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?
- Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts
- Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form
- Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines
- Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines
- Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage
- Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form
- Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

---

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 304 and 324; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, *et seq.*; 49 U.S.C. 47107, 47113, 47123; Sec. 1101(b), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107, 113.

SOURCE: 64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **Subpart A—General**

[↑ Back to Top](#)

##### **§26.1 What are the objectives of this part?**

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

- (a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;
- (b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
- (c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
- (d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;
- (e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
- (f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.
- (g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and
- (h) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

##### **§26.3 To whom does this part apply?**

- (a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:
  - (1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface



Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles I, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.

(3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*

(b) [Reserved]

(c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.

(d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## §26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

*Affiliation* has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

- (i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or
- (ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or
- (iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

*Alaska Native* means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlaktla Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

*Alaska Native Corporation (ANC)* means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*).

*Assets* mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

*Business, business concern or business enterprise* means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

*Compliance* means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

*Contingent Liability* means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

*Contract* means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is

considered to be a contract.

*Contractor* means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

*Days* mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

*Department* or *DOT* means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

*Disadvantaged business enterprise* or *DBE* means a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

*DOT-assisted contract* means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

*Good faith efforts* means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

*Home state* means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

*Immediate family member* means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

*Indian tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

*Joint venture* means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

*Liabilities* mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

*Native Hawaiian* means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

*Native Hawaiian Organization* means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

*Noncompliance* means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

*Operating Administration* or *OA* means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The "Administrator" of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

*Personal net worth* means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

*Primary industry classification* means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site: <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

*Primary recipient* means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

*Principal place of business* means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business.

*Program* means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

*Race-conscious* measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

*Race-neutral* measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, *race-neutral* includes gender-neutrality.

*Recipient* is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

*Set-aside* means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

*Small Business Administration* or *SBA* means the United States Small Business Administration.

*SBA certified firm* refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

*Small business concern* means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

*Socially and economically disadvantaged individual* means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kirbati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

*Spouse* means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

*Transit vehicle manufacturer* means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale "off the lot" are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

*Tribally-owned concern* means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

*You* refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., 'You must do XYZ' means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?**

(a) You must never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by this part on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

(b) In administering your DBE program, you must not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?**

(a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 26 and issued after March 4, 1999 express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations.

(b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, and FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 26.

[72 FR 15617, Apr. 2, 2007]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?**

(a) You must transmit the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to this part, at the intervals stated on the form.

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

(c) You must create and maintain a bidders list.

(1) The purpose of this list is to provide you as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE

contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts for use in helping you set your overall goals.

(2) You must obtain the following information about DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts:

- (i) Firm name;
- (ii) Firm address;
- (iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;
- (iv) Age of the firm; and

(v) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (*e.g.*, less than \$500,000; \$500,000-\$1 million; \$1-2 million; \$2-5 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.

(3) You may acquire the information for your bidders list in a variety of ways. For example, you can collect the data from all bidders, before or after the bid due date. You can conduct a survey that will result in statistically sound estimate of the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts. You may combine different data collection approaches (*e.g.*, collect name and address information from all bidders, while conducting a survey with respect to age and gross receipts information).

(d) You must maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, you must keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. These records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

(e) The State department of transportation in each UCP established pursuant to §26.81 of this part must report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

- (1) Women;
- (2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and
- (3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?**

(a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance: The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

(b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance: The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;

- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

[79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?**

(a) You can apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, or FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

(b) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of Subpart B or C of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate a DBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of Subpart B or C of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:

(1) You must apply through the concerned operating administration. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the DBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.

(2) Your application must show that—

(i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of DBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or C of this part;

(ii) Conditions in your jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the proposal;

(iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to contracting opportunities or other benefits of the program; and

(iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and program requirements of the concerned operating administration's financial assistance program.

(3) The Secretary has the authority to approve your application. If the Secretary grants your application, you may administer your DBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:

(i) DBE eligibility is determined as provided in subparts D and E of this part, and DBE participation is counted as provided in §26.49;

(ii) Your level of DBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;

(iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of your modified program; and

(iv) Any other conditions the Secretary makes on the grant of the waiver.

(4) The Secretary may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Secretary may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting**

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.21 Who must have a DBE program?**

(a) If you are in one of these categories and let DOT-assisted contracts, you must have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part:

(1) All FHWA primary recipients receiving funds authorized by a statute to which this part applies;

(2) FTA recipients receiving planning, capital and/or operating assistance who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year;

(3) FAA recipients receiving grants for airport planning or development who will award prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

(b)(1) You must submit a DBE program conforming to this part by August 31, 1999 to the concerned operating administration (OA). Once the OA has approved your program, the approval counts for all of your DOT-assisted programs (except that goals are reviewed by the particular operating administration that provides funding for your DOT-assisted contracts).

(2) You do not have to submit regular updates of your DBE programs, as long as you remain in compliance. However, you must submit significant changes in the program for approval.

(c) You are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved your DBE program and you are in compliance with it and this part. You must continue to carry out your program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?**

You must issue a signed and dated policy statement that expresses your commitment to your DBE program, states its objectives, and outlines responsibilities for its implementation. You must circulate the statement throughout your organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on your DOT-assisted contracts.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?**

You must have a DBE liaison officer, who shall have direct, independent access to your Chief Executive Officer concerning DBE program matters. The liaison officer shall be responsible for implementing all aspects of your DBE program. You must also have adequate staff to administer the program in compliance with this part.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?**

You must thoroughly investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in your community and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions. You must also encourage prime contractors to use such institutions.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?**

(a) You must establish, as part of your DBE program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment you make to the prime contractor.

(b) You must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

(1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.

(2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days

after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

(3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

(c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

(d) Your DBE program must provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means may include appropriate penalties for failure to comply, the terms and conditions of which you set. Your program may also provide that any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause, with your prior written approval.

(e) You may also establish, as part of your DBE program, any of the following additional mechanisms to ensure prompt payment:

(1) A contract clause that requires prime contractors to include in their subcontracts language providing that prime contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes. You may specify the nature of such mechanisms.

(2) A contract clause providing that the prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.

(3) Other mechanisms, consistent with this part and applicable state and local law, to ensure that DBEs and other contractors are fully and promptly paid.

[68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?**

(a) In the directory required under §26.81(g) of this Part, you must list all firms eligible to participate as DBEs in your program. In the listing for each firm, you must include its address, phone number, and the types of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE.

(b) You must list each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. You must make any changes to your current directory entries necessary to meet the requirement of this paragraph (a) by August 26, 2011.

[76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?**

(a) If you determine that DBE firms are so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work, you must devise appropriate measures to address this overconcentration.

(b) These measures may include the use of incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which you have determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. You may also consider varying your use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with §26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.

(c) You must obtain the approval of the concerned DOT operating administration for your determination of overconcentration and the measures you devise to address it. Once approved, the measures become part of your DBE program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?**



(a) You may or, if an operating administration directs you to, you must establish a DBE business development program (BDP) to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program. You may require a DBE firm, as a condition of receiving assistance through the BDP, to agree to terminate its participation in the DBE program after a certain time has passed or certain objectives have been reached. See Appendix C of this part for guidance on administering BDP programs.

(b) As part of a BDP or separately, you may establish a “mentor-protégé” program, in which another DBE or non-DBE firm is the principal source of business development assistance to a DBE firm.

(1) Only firms you have certified as DBEs before they are proposed for participation in a mentor-protégé program are eligible to participate in the mentor-protégé program.

(2) During the course of the mentor-protégé relationship, you must:

(i) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than one half of its goal on any contract let by the recipient; and

(ii) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than every other contract performed by the protégé firm.

(3) For purposes of making determinations of business size under this part, you must not treat protégé firms as affiliates of mentor firms, when both firms are participating under an approved mentor-protégé program. See Appendix D of this part for guidance concerning the operation of mentor-protégé programs.

(c) Your BDPs and mentor-protégé programs must be approved by the concerned operating administration before you implement them. Once approved, they become part of your DBE program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?**

(a) You must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the part's requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, state and local law). You must set forth these mechanisms in your DBE program.

(b) Your DBE program must also include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites in your state for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of contract performance for other purposes (e.g., close-out reviews for a contract).

(c) This mechanism must provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payments actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In your reports of DBE participation to the Department, you must display both commitments and attainments.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.39 Fostering small business participation.**

(a) Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

(b) This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program by February 28, 2012. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:

(1) Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (e.g., \$1 million).

(2) In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (e.g., for “megaprojects”) requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(3) On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting

opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.

(4) Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.

(5) To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(c) You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.

[76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?

(a) The statutes authorizing this program provide that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the authorized funds are to be expended with DBEs.

(b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in DOT-assisted contracts.

(c) The national 10 percent goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?

(a) You are not permitted to use quotas for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part.

(b) You may not set-aside contracts for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part, except that, in limited and extreme circumstances, you may use set-asides when no other method could be reasonably expected to redress egregious instances of discrimination.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must set an overall goal for DBE participation in your DOT-assisted contracts.

(2) If you are a FTA or FAA recipient who reasonably anticipates awarding (excluding transit vehicle purchases) \$250,000 or less in FTA or FAA funds in prime contracts in a Federal fiscal year, you are not required to develop overall goals for FTA or FAA respectively for that fiscal year. However, if you have an existing DBE program, it must remain in effect and you must seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in §26.1.

(b) Your overall goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on your DOT-assisted contracts (hereafter, the "relative availability of DBEs"). The goal must reflect your determination of the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. You cannot simply rely on either the 10 percent national goal, your previous overall goal or past DBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(c) *Step 1.* You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining all evidence available in your jurisdiction. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration.

(1) *Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.* Determine the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in your

market from your DBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained from the Census Bureau at their web site, [www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html](http://www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html).) Divide the number of DBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(2) *Use a bidders list.* Determine the number of DBEs that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on your DOT-assisted prime contracts or subcontracts in the past three years. Determine the number of all businesses that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on prime or subcontracts in the same time period. Divide the number of DBE bidders and quoters by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market. When using this approach, you must establish a mechanism (documented in your goal submission) to directly capture data on DBE and non-DBE prime and subcontractors that submitted bids or quotes on your DOT-assisted contracts.

(3) *Use data from a disparity study.* Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.

(4) *Use the goal of another DOT recipient.* If another DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.

(5) *Alternative methods.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market. The exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.

(d) *Step 2.* Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all of the evidence available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at your overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include:

(i) The current capacity of DBEs to perform work in your DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years;

(ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure; and

(iii) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your local market and your contracting program.

(2) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) Statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;

(ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for DBEs to perform in your program.

(3) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the "but for" factor) or the effects of an ongoing DBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

(e) Once you have determined a percentage figure in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, you should express your overall goal as follows:

(1) If you are an FHWA recipient, as a percentage of all Federal-aid highway funds you will expend in FHWA-assisted contracts in the forthcoming three fiscal years.

(2) If you are an FTA or FAA recipient, as a percentage of all FT or FAA funds (exclusive of FTA funds to be used for the purchase of transit vehicles) that you will expend in FTA or FAA-assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years.

(3) In appropriate cases, the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator may permit or require you to express your overall goal as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the

appropriate operating administration.

(i) A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals.

(ii) A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies.

(iii) The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal.

(iv) The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.

(f)(1)(i) If you set your overall goal on a fiscal year basis, you must submit it to the applicable DOT operating administration by August 1 at three-year intervals, based on a schedule established by the FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, and posted on that agency's Web site.

(ii) You may adjust your three-year overall goal during the three-year period to which it applies, in order to reflect changed circumstances. You must submit such an adjustment to the concerned operating administration for review and approval.

(iii) The operating administration may direct you to undertake a review of your goal if necessary to ensure that the goal continues to fit your circumstances appropriately.

(iv) While you are required to submit an overall goal to FHWA, FTA, or FAA only every three years, the overall goal and the provisions of Sec. 26.47(c) apply to each year during that three-year period.

(v) You may make, for informational purposes, projections of your expected DBE achievements during each of the three years covered by your overall goal. However, it is the overall goal itself, and not these informational projections, to which the provisions of section 26.47(c) of this part apply.

(2) If you are a recipient and set your overall goal on a project or grant basis as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, you must submit the goal for review at a time determined by the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator, as applicable.

(3) You must include with your overall goal submission a description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence you relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant available evidence in your jurisdiction and, where applicable, an explanation of why you did not use that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (*see* 26.51(c)).

(4) You are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with your overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the operating administration will be guided by goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to §26.9.

(5) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the concerned operating administration for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:

(i) Reflect the relative availability of DBEs in your local market to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and

(ii) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-DBEs.

(6) Timely submission and operating administration approval of your overall goal is a condition of eligibility for DOT financial assistance.

(7) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance.

(g)(1) In establishing an overall goal, you must provide for consultation and publication. This includes:

(i) Consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or

organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and your efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation must include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the goal setting process, and it must occur before you are required to submit your methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. You must document in your goal submission the consultation process you engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, you may not implement your proposed goal until you have complied with this requirement.

(ii) A published notice announcing your proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice must be posted on your official Internet Web site and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., minority-focused media, trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal must be posted on your official Internet Web site.

(2) At your discretion, you may inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office and for a 30-day comment period. Notice of the comment period must include addresses to which comments may be sent. The public comment period will not extend the August 1st deadline set in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Your overall goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 75 FR 5536, Feb. 3, 2010; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

⬆ Back to Top

#### **§26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?**

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this rule, because your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, unless you have failed to administer your program in good faith.

(b) If you do not have an approved DBE program or overall goal, or if you fail to implement your program in good faith, you are in noncompliance with this part.

(c) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3)(i) If you are a state highway agency; one of the 50 largest transit authorities as determined by the FTA; or an Operational Evolution Partnership Plan airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section to the appropriate operating administration for approval. If the operating administration approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

(ii) As a transit authority or airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to FTA or FAA on request for their review.

(4) FHWA, FTA, or FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.

(5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this Part, and therefore subject to the remedies in §26.103 or §26.105 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your DBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:

(i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FHWA, FTA, or FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(ii) FHWA, FTA, or FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or

(iii) You do not fully implement the corrective actions to which you have committed or conditions that FHWA, FTA, or FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.

(d) If, as recipient, your Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments or other information coming to the attention of FTA, FHWA, or FAA, demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you will achieve DBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as by modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?**

(a) If you are an FTA recipient, you must require in your DBE program that each transit vehicle manufacturer, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. You do not include FTA assistance used in transit vehicle procurements in the base amount from which your overall goal is calculated.

(1) Only those transit vehicle manufacturers listed on FTA's certified list of Transit Vehicle Manufacturers, or that have submitted a goal methodology to FTA that has been approved or has not been disapproved, at the time of solicitation are eligible to bid.

(2) A TVM's failure to implement the DBE Program in the manner as prescribed in this section and throughout 49 CFR part 26 will be deemed as non-compliance, which will result in removal from FTA's certified TVMs list, resulting in that manufacturer becoming ineligible to bid.

(3) FTA recipient's failure to comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may result in formal enforcement action or appropriate sanction as determined by FTA (e.g., FTA declining to participate in the vehicle procurement).

(4) FTA recipients are required to submit within 30 days of making an award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

(b) If you are a transit vehicle manufacturer, you must establish and submit for FTA's approval an annual overall percentage goal.

(1) In setting your overall goal, you should be guided, to the extent applicable, by the principles underlying §26.45. The base from which you calculate this goal is the amount of FTA financial assistance included in transit vehicle contracts you will bid on during the fiscal year in question, less the portion(s) attributable to the manufacturing process performed entirely by the transit vehicle manufacturer's own forces.

(i) You must consider and include in your base figure all domestic contracting opportunities made available to non-DBE firms; and

(ii) You must exclude from this base figure funds attributable to work performed outside the United States and its territories, possessions, and commonwealths.

(iii) In establishing an overall goal, the transit vehicle manufacturer must provide for public participation. This includes consultation with interested parties consistent with §26.45(g).

(2) The requirements of this part with respect to submission and approval of overall goals apply to you as they do to recipients.

(c) Transit vehicle manufacturers awarded must comply with the reporting requirements of §26.11 of this part including the requirement to submit the Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments, in order to remain eligible to bid on FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements.

(d) Transit vehicle manufacturers must implement all other applicable requirements of this part, except those relating to UCPs and DBE certification procedures.

(e) If you are an FHWA or FAA recipient, you may, with FHWA or FAA approval, use the procedures of this section with respect to procurements of vehicles or specialized equipment. If you choose to do so, then the manufacturers of this equipment must meet the same requirements (including goal approval by FHWA or FAA) as transit vehicle manufacturers must meet in FTA-assisted procurements.

(f) As a recipient you may, with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of complying through the procedures of this section.

[79 FR 59594, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?**

(a) You must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating race-neutral DBE participation. Race-neutral DBE participation includes any time a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.

(b) Race-neutral means include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under §26.39 of this part.

(2) Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g., by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, eliminating the impact of surety costs from bids, and providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, obtain bonding and financing);

(3) Providing technical assistance and other services;

(4) Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities (e.g., ensuring the inclusion of DBEs, and other small businesses, on recipient mailing lists for bidders; ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of lists of potential subcontractors; provision of information in languages other than English, where appropriate);

(5) Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBEs and other small businesses;

(6) Providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;

(7) Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;

(8) Ensuring distribution of your DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors; and

(9) Assisting DBEs, and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media.

(c) Each time you submit your overall goal for review by the concerned operating administration, you must also submit your projection of the portion of the goal that you expect to meet through race-neutral means and your basis for that projection. This projection is subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, in conjunction with its review of your overall goal.

(d) You must establish contract goals to meet any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means.

(e) The following provisions apply to the use of contract goals:

(1) You may use contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.

(2) You are not required to set a contract goal on every DOT-assisted contract. You are not required to set each contract goal at the same percentage level as the overall goal. The goal for a specific contract may be higher or lower than that percentage level of the overall goal, depending on such factors as the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. However, over the period covered by your overall goal, you must set contract goals so that they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet through the use of race-neutral means.

(3) Operating administration approval of each contract goal is not necessarily required. However, operating administrations may review and approve or disapprove any contract goal you establish.

(4) Your contract goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

(f) To ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination, you must adjust your use of contract goals as follows:

(1) If your approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that you can meet your entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, you must implement your program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order to meet your overall goal.

*Example to paragraph (f)(1):* Your overall goal for Year 1 is 12 percent. You estimate that you can obtain 12 percent or more DBE participation through the use of race-neutral measures, without any use of contract goals. In this case, you do not set any contract goals for the contracts that will be performed in Year 1. However, if part way through Year 1, your DBE awards or commitments are not at a level that would permit you to achieve your overall goal for Year 1, you could begin setting race-conscious DBE contract goals during the remainder of the year as part of your obligation to implement your program in good faith.

(2) If, during the course of any year in which you are using contract goals, you determine that you will exceed your overall goal, you must reduce or eliminate the use of contract goals to the extent necessary to ensure that the use of contract goals does not result in exceeding the overall goal. If you determine that you will fall short of your overall goal, then you must make appropriate modifications in your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious measures to allow you to meet the overall goal.

*Example to paragraph (f)(2):* In Year II, your overall goal is 12 percent. You have estimated that you can obtain 5 percent DBE participation through use of race-neutral measures. You therefore plan to obtain the remaining 7 percent participation through use of DBE goals. By September, you have already obtained 11 percent DBE participation for the year. For contracts let during the remainder of the year, you use contract goals only to the extent necessary to obtain an additional one percent DBE participation. However, if you determine in September that your participation for the year is likely to be only 8 percent total, then you would increase your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious means during the remainder of the year in order to achieve your overall goal.

(3) If the DBE participation you have obtained by race-neutral means alone meets or exceeds your overall goals for two consecutive years, you are not required to make a projection of the amount of your goal you can meet using such means in the next year. You do not set contract goals on any contracts in the next year. You continue using only race-neutral means to meet your overall goals unless and until you do not meet your overall goal for a year.

*Example to paragraph (f)(3):* Your overall goal for Years I and Year II is 10 percent. The DBE participation you obtain through race-neutral means alone is 10 percent or more in each year. (For this purpose, it does not matter whether you obtained additional DBE participation through using contract goals in these years.) In Year III and following years, you do not need to make a projection under paragraph (c) of this section of the portion of your overall goal you expect to meet using race-neutral means. You simply use race-neutral means to achieve your overall goals. However, if in Year VI your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, then you must make a paragraph (c) projection for Year VII and, if necessary, resume use of contract goals in that year.

(4) If you obtain DBE participation that exceeds your overall goal in two consecutive years through the use of contract goals (*i.e.*, not through the use of race-neutral means alone), you must reduce your use of contract goals proportionately in the following year.

*Example to paragraph (f)(4):* In Years I and II, your overall goal is 12 percent, and you obtain 14 and 16 percent DBE participation, respectively. You have exceeded your goals over the two-year period by an average of 25 percent. In Year III, your overall goal is again 12 percent, and your paragraph (c) projection estimates that you will obtain 4 percent DBE participation through race-neutral means and 8 percent through contract goals. You then reduce the contract goal projection by 25 percent (*i.e.*, from 8 to 6 percent) and set contract goals accordingly during the year. If in Year III you obtain 11 percent participation, you do not use this contract goal adjustment mechanism for Year IV, because there have not been two *consecutive* years of exceeding overall goals.

(g) In any year in which you project meeting part of your goal through race-neutral means and the remainder through contract goals, you must maintain data separately on DBE achievements in those contracts with and without contract goals, respectively. You must report this data to the concerned operating administration as provided in §26.11.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?**

(a) When you have established a DBE contract goal, you must award the contract only to a bidder/offeror who makes good faith efforts to meet it. You must determine that a bidder/offeror has made good faith efforts if the bidder/offeror does either of the following things:

(1) Documents that it has obtained enough DBE participation to meet the goal; or



(2) Documents that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to do so. If the bidder/offeror does document adequate good faith efforts, you must not deny award of the contract on the basis that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal. See Appendix A of this part for guidance in determining the adequacy of a bidder/offeror's good faith efforts.

(b) In your solicitations for DOT-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, you must require the following:

(1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;

(2) All bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:

(i) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(ii) A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;

(iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;

(iv) Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and

(v) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.

(vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and

(3)(i) At your discretion, the bidder/offeror must present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section—

(A) Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of responsiveness, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures; or

(B) No later than 7 days after bid opening as a matter of responsibility. The 7 days shall be reduced to 5 days beginning January 1, 2017.

(ii) Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/offeror may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.

(c) You must make sure all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before committing yourself to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.

(d) If you determine that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, you must, before awarding the contract, provide the bidder/offeror an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.

(1) As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(2) Your decision on reconsideration must be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(3) The bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to meet in person with your reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(4) You must send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(5) The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

(e) In a "design-build" or "turnkey" contracting situation, in which the recipient lets a master contract to a contractor, who in turn lets subsequent subcontracts for the work of the project, a recipient may establish a goal for the project. The master contractor then establishes contract goals, as appropriate, for the subcontracts it lets. Recipients must maintain oversight of the master contractor's activities to ensure that they are conducted consistent with the requirements of this

part.

(f)(1)(i) You must require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without your prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

(ii) You must include in each prime contract a provision stating:

(A) That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph (f); and

(B) That, unless your consent is provided under this paragraph (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

(2) You may provide such written consent only if you agree, for reasons stated in your concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

(i) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

(ii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

(iii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.

(iv) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

(v) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;

(vi) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

(vii) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;

(viii) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;

(ix) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;

(x) Other documented good cause that you determine compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

(4) Before transmitting to you its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to you, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.

(5) The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise you and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why you should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), you may provide a response period shorter than five days.

(6) In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.

(g) When a DBE subcontractor is terminated as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, you must require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal you established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days,

which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

(h) You must include in each prime contract the contract clause required by §26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section you deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

(i) You must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, you count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.

(j) You must require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?**

(a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.

(c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

(2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

(3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.

(4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of

this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.

(d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate DOT operating administration.

*Example to paragraph (d)(5):* DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

(6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

*Example to paragraph (d)(6):* DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

(7) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

(1)(i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2)(i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).

(3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

(4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provisions of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) on a contract-by-contract basis.

(f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i).

(g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.

(h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## Subpart D—Certification Standards

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

(a) In determining whether to certify a firm as eligible to participate as a DBE, you must apply the standards of this subpart.

(b) The firm seeking certification has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of this subpart concerning group membership or individual disadvantage, business size, ownership, and control.

(c) You must rebuttably presume that members of the designated groups identified in §26.67(a) are socially and economically disadvantaged. This means they do not have the burden of proving to you that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. In order to obtain the benefit of the rebuttable presumption, individuals must submit a signed, notarized statement that they are a member of one of the groups in §26.67(a). Applicants do have the obligation to provide you information concerning their economic disadvantage (*see* §26.67).

(d) Individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged, and individuals concerning whom the presumption of disadvantage has been rebutted, have the burden of proving to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. (See Appendix E of this part.)

(e) You must make determinations concerning whether individuals and firms have met their burden of demonstrating group membership, ownership, control, and social and economic disadvantage (where disadvantage must be demonstrated on an individual basis) by considering all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

(a)(1) If, after reviewing the signed notarized statement of membership in a presumptively disadvantaged group (*see* §26.61(c)), you have a well founded reason to question the individual's claim of membership in that group, you must require the individual to present additional evidence that he or she is a member of the group.

(2) You must provide the individual a written explanation of your reasons for questioning his or her group membership and a written request for additional evidence as outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) In implementing this section, you must take special care to ensure that you do not impose a disproportionate burden on members of any particular designated group. Imposing a disproportionate burden on members of a particular group could violate §26.7(b) and/or Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(b) In making such a determination, you must consider whether the person has held himself out to be a member of the group over a long period of time prior to application for certification and whether the person is regarded as a member of the group by the relevant community. You may require the applicant to produce appropriate documentation of group membership.

(1) If you determine that an individual claiming to be a member of a group presumed to be disadvantaged is not a member of a designated disadvantaged group, the individual must demonstrate social and economic disadvantage on an individual basis.

(2) Your decisions concerning membership in a designated group are subject to the certification appeals procedure of §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?**

(a) To be an eligible DBE, a firm (including its affiliates) must be an existing small business, as defined by Small Business Administration (SBA) standards. As a recipient, you must apply current SBA business size standard(s) found in 13 CFR part 121 appropriate to the type(s) of work the firm seeks to perform in DOT-assisted contracts, including the primary industry classification of the applicant.

(b) Even if it meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a firm is not an eligible DBE in any Federal fiscal year if the firm (including its affiliates) has had average annual gross receipts, as defined by SBA regulations (see 13 CFR 121.402), over the firm's previous three fiscal years, in excess of \$23.98 million.

(c) The Department adjusts the number in paragraph (b) of this section annually using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment.

[74 FR 15224, Apr. 3, 2009, as amended at 79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?**

(a) *Presumption of disadvantage.* (1) You must rebuttably presume that citizens of the United States (or lawfully admitted permanent residents) who are women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, or other minorities found to be disadvantaged by the SBA, are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. You must require applicants to submit a signed, notarized certification that each presumptively disadvantaged owner is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged.

(2)(i) You must require each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification, to certify that he or she has a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million.

(ii) You must require each individual who makes this certification to support it with a signed, notarized statement of personal net worth, with appropriate supporting documentation. To meet this requirement, you must use the DOT personal net worth form provided in appendix G to this part without change or revision. Where necessary to accurately determine an individual's personal net worth, you may, on a case-by-case basis, require additional financial information from the owner of an applicant firm (e.g., information concerning the assets of the owner's spouse, where needed to clarify whether assets have been transferred to the spouse or when the owner's spouse is involved in the operation of the company). Requests for additional information shall not be unduly burdensome or intrusive.

(iii) In determining an individual's net worth, you must observe the following requirements:

(A) Exclude an individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;

(B) Exclude the individual's equity in his or her primary residence (except any portion of such equity that is attributable to excessive withdrawals from the applicant firm). The equity is the market value of the residence less any mortgages and home equity loan balances. Recipients must ensure that home equity loan balances are included in the equity calculation and not as a separate liability on the individual's personal net worth form. Exclusions for net worth purposes are not

exclusions for asset valuation or access to capital and credit purposes.

(C) Do not use a contingent liability to reduce an individual's net worth.

(D) With respect to assets held in vested pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, or other retirement savings or investment programs in which the assets cannot be distributed to the individual at the present time without significant adverse tax or interest consequences, include only the present value of such assets, less the tax and interest penalties that would accrue if the asset were distributed at the present time.

(iv) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or State law, you must not release an individual's personal net worth statement nor any documents pertaining to it to any third party without the written consent of the submitter. Provided, that you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other State to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Rebuttal of presumption of disadvantage.* (1) An individual's presumption of economic disadvantage may be rebutted in two ways.

(i) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shows that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. You are not required to have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

*Example to paragraph (b)(1)(i):* An individual with very high assets and significant liabilities may, in accounting terms, have a PNW of less than \$1.32 million. However, the person's assets collectively (e.g., high income level, a very expensive house, a yacht, extensive real or personal property holdings) may lead a reasonable person to conclude that he or she is not economically disadvantaged. The recipient may rebut the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage under these circumstances, as provided in this section, even though the individual's PNW is less than \$1.32 million.

(ii)(A) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section demonstrates that the individual is able to accumulate substantial wealth, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. In making this determination, as a certifying agency, you may consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether the average adjusted gross income of the owner over the most recent three year period exceeds \$350,000;

(2) Whether the income was unusual and not likely to occur in the future;

(3) Whether the earnings were offset by losses;

(4) Whether the income was reinvested in the firm or used to pay taxes arising in the normal course of operations by the firm;

(5) Other evidence that income is not indicative of lack of economic disadvantage; and

(6) Whether the total fair market value of the owner's assets exceed \$6 million.

(B) You must have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

(2) If you have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual who is a member of one of the designated groups is not, in fact, socially and/or economically disadvantaged you may, at any time, start a proceeding to determine whether the presumption should be regarded as rebutted with respect to that individual. Your proceeding must follow the procedures of §26.87.

(3) In such a proceeding, you have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individual is not socially and economically disadvantaged. You may require the individual to produce information relevant to the determination of his or her disadvantage.

(4) When an individual's presumption of social and/or economic disadvantage has been rebutted, his or her ownership and control of the firm in question cannot be used for purposes of DBE eligibility under this subpart unless and until he or she makes an individual showing of social and/or economic disadvantage. If the basis for rebutting the presumption is a determination that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual is no longer eligible for participation in the program and cannot regain eligibility by making an individual showing of disadvantage, so long as his or her PNW remains above that amount.

(c) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, recipients must attribute to an

individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, to a trust a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, or to the applicant firm for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program or within two years of recipient's review of the firm's annual affidavit, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients must not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(d) *Individual determinations of social and economic disadvantage.* Firms owned and controlled by individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged (including individuals whose presumed disadvantage has been rebutted) may apply for DBE certification. You must make a case-by-case determination of whether each individual whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification is socially and economically disadvantaged. In such a proceeding, the applicant firm has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individuals who own and control it are socially and economically disadvantaged. An individual whose personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million shall not be deemed to be economically disadvantaged. In making these determinations, use the guidance found in Appendix E of this part. You must require that applicants provide sufficient information to permit determinations under the guidance of appendix E of this part.

[79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?**

(a) In determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged participants in a firm own the firm, you must consider all the facts in the record viewed as a whole, including the origin of all assets and how and when they were used in obtaining the firm. All transactions for the establishment and ownership (or transfer of ownership) must be in the normal course of business, reflecting commercial and arms-length practices.

(b) To be an eligible DBE, a firm must be at least 51 percent owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(1) In the case of a corporation, such individuals must own at least 51 percent of the each class of voting stock outstanding and 51 percent of the aggregate of all stock outstanding.

(2) In the case of a partnership, 51 percent of each class of partnership interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such ownership must be reflected in the firm's partnership agreement.

(3) In the case of a limited liability company, at least 51 percent of each class of member interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c)(1) The firm's ownership by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including their contribution of capital or expertise to acquire their ownership interests, must be real, substantial, and continuing, going beyond pro forma ownership of the firm as reflected in ownership documents. Proof of contribution of capital should be submitted at the time of the application. When the contribution of capital is through a loan, there must be documentation of the value of assets used as collateral for the loan.

(2) Insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee, or capitalization not commensurate with the value for the firm.

(3) The disadvantaged owners must enjoy the customary incidents of ownership, and share in the risks and be entitled to the profits and loss commensurate with their ownership interests, as demonstrated by the substance, not merely the form, of arrangements. Any terms or practices that give a non-disadvantaged individual or firm a priority or superior right to a firm's profits, compared to the disadvantaged owner(s), are grounds for denial.

(4) Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

*Examples to paragraph (c):* (i) An individual pays \$100 to acquire a majority interest in a firm worth \$1 million. The individual's contribution to capital would not be viewed as substantial.

(ii) A 51% disadvantaged owner and a non-disadvantaged 49% owner contribute \$100 and \$10,000, respectively, to acquire a firm grossing \$1 million. This may be indicative of a pro forma arrangement that does not meet the requirements of (c)(1).



(iii) The disadvantaged owner of a DBE applicant firm spends \$250 to file articles of incorporation and obtains a \$100,000 loan, but makes only nominal or sporadic payments to repay the loan. This type of contribution is not of a continuing nature.

(d) All securities that constitute ownership of a firm shall be held directly by disadvantaged persons. Except as provided in this paragraph (d), no securities or assets held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, are considered as held by disadvantaged persons in determining the ownership of a firm. However, securities or assets held in trust are regarded as held by a disadvantaged individual for purposes of determining ownership of the firm, if—

(1) The beneficial owner of securities or assets held in trust is a disadvantaged individual, and the trustee is the same or another such individual; or

(2) The beneficial owner of a trust is a disadvantaged individual who, rather than the trustee, exercises effective control over the management, policy-making, and daily operational activities of the firm. Assets held in a revocable living trust may be counted only in the situation where the same disadvantaged individual is the sole grantor, beneficiary, and trustee.

(e) The contributions of capital or expertise by the socially and economically disadvantaged owners to acquire their ownership interests must be real and substantial. Examples of insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, or mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee. Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

(f) The following requirements apply to situations in which expertise is relied upon as part of a disadvantaged owner's contribution to acquire ownership:

(1) The owner's expertise must be—

(i) In a specialized field;

(ii) Of outstanding quality;

(iii) In areas critical to the firm's operations;

(iv) Indispensable to the firm's potential success;

(v) Specific to the type of work the firm performs; and

(vi) Documented in the records of the firm. These records must clearly show the contribution of expertise and its value to the firm.

(2) The individual whose expertise is relied upon must have a significant financial investment in the firm.

(g) You must always deem as held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual—

(1) As the result of a final property settlement or court order in a divorce or legal separation, provided that no term or condition of the agreement or divorce decree is inconsistent with this section; or

(2) Through inheritance, or otherwise because of the death of the former owner.

(h)(1) You must presume as not being held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, from any non-disadvantaged individual or non-DBE firm who is—

(i) Involved in the same firm for which the individual is seeking certification, or an affiliate of that firm;

(ii) Involved in the same or a similar line of business; or

(iii) Engaged in an ongoing business relationship with the firm, or an affiliate of the firm, for which the individual is seeking certification.

(2) To overcome this presumption and permit the interests or assets to be counted, the disadvantaged individual must demonstrate to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that—

(i) The gift or transfer to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(ii) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a non-disadvantaged individual who provided the gift or transfer.

(i) You must apply the following rules in situations in which marital assets form a basis for ownership of a firm:

(1) When marital assets (other than the assets of the business in question), held jointly or as community property by both spouses, are used to acquire the ownership interest asserted by one spouse, you must deem the ownership interest in the firm to have been acquired by that spouse with his or her own individual resources, provided that the other spouse irrevocably renounces and transfers all rights in the ownership interest in the manner sanctioned by the laws of the state in which either spouse or the firm is domiciled. You do not count a greater portion of joint or community property assets toward ownership than state law would recognize as belonging to the socially and economically disadvantaged owner of the applicant firm.

(2) A copy of the document legally transferring and renouncing the other spouse's rights in the jointly owned or community assets used to acquire an ownership interest in the firm must be included as part of the firm's application for DBE certification.

(j) You may consider the following factors in determining the ownership of a firm. However, you must not regard a contribution of capital as failing to be real and substantial, or find a firm ineligible, solely because—

(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual acquired his or her ownership interest as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, other than the types set forth in paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) There is a provision for the co-signature of a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on financing agreements, contracts for the purchase or sale of real or personal property, bank signature cards, or other documents; or

(3) Ownership of the firm in question or its assets is transferred for adequate consideration from a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual to a spouse who is such an individual. In this case, you must give particularly close and careful scrutiny to the ownership and control of a firm to ensure that it is owned and controlled, in substance as well as in form, by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?**

(a) In determining whether socially and economically disadvantaged owners control a firm, you must consider all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

(b) Only an independent business may be certified as a DBE. An independent business is one the viability of which does not depend on its relationship with another firm or firms.

(1) In determining whether a potential DBE is an independent business, you must scrutinize relationships with non-DBE firms, in such areas as personnel, facilities, equipment, financial and/or bonding support, and other resources.

(2) You must consider whether present or recent employer/employee relationships between the disadvantaged owner(s) of the potential DBE and non-DBE firms or persons associated with non-DBE firms compromise the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(3) You must examine the firm's relationships with prime contractors to determine whether a pattern of exclusive or primary dealings with a prime contractor compromises the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(4) In considering factors related to the independence of a potential DBE firm, you must consider the consistency of relationships between the potential DBE and non-DBE firms with normal industry practice.

(c) A DBE firm must not be subject to any formal or informal restrictions which limit the customary discretion of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners. There can be no restrictions through corporate charter provisions, by-law provisions, contracts or any other formal or informal devices (e.g., cumulative voting rights, voting powers attached to different classes of stock, employment contracts, requirements for concurrence by non-disadvantaged partners, conditions precedent or subsequent, executory agreements, voting trusts, restrictions on or assignments of voting rights) that prevent the socially and economically disadvantaged owners, without the cooperation or vote of any non-disadvantaged individual, from making any business decision of the firm. This paragraph does not preclude a spousal co-signature on documents as provided for in §26.69(j)(2).

(d) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must possess the power to direct or cause the direction of

the management and policies of the firm and to make day-to-day as well as long-term decisions on matters of management, policy and operations.

(1) A disadvantaged owner must hold the highest officer position in the company (e.g., chief executive officer or president).

(2) In a corporation, disadvantaged owners must control the board of directors.

(3) In a partnership, one or more disadvantaged owners must serve as general partners, with control over all partnership decisions.

(e) Individuals who are not socially and economically disadvantaged or immediate family members may be involved in a DBE firm as owners, managers, employees, stockholders, officers, and/or directors. Such individuals must not, however possess or exercise the power to control the firm, or be disproportionately responsible for the operation of the firm.

(f) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the firm may delegate various areas of the management, policymaking, or daily operations of the firm to other participants in the firm, regardless of whether these participants are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such delegations of authority must be revocable, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners must retain the power to hire and fire any person to whom such authority is delegated. The managerial role of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners in the firm's overall affairs must be such that the recipient can reasonably conclude that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually exercise control over the firm's operations, management, and policy.

(g) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have an overall understanding of, and managerial and technical competence and experience directly related to, the type of business in which the firm is engaged and the firm's operations. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners are not required to have experience or expertise in every critical area of the firm's operations, or to have greater experience or expertise in a given field than managers or key employees. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have the ability to intelligently and critically evaluate information presented by other participants in the firm's activities and to use this information to make independent decisions concerning the firm's daily operations, management, and policymaking. Generally, expertise limited to office management, administration, or bookkeeping functions unrelated to the principal business activities of the firm is insufficient to demonstrate control.

(h) If state or local law requires the persons to have a particular license or other credential in order to own and/or control a certain type of firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged persons who own and control a potential DBE firm of that type must possess the required license or credential. If state or local law does not require such a person to have such a license or credential to own and/or control a firm, you must not deny certification solely on the ground that the person lacks the license or credential. However, you may take into account the absence of the license or credential as one factor in determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually control the firm.

(i)(1) You may consider differences in remuneration between the socially and economically disadvantaged owners and other participants in the firm in determining whether to certify a firm as a DBE. Such consideration shall be in the context of the duties of the persons involved, normal industry practices, the firm's policy and practice concerning reinvestment of income, and any other explanations for the differences proffered by the firm. You may determine that a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owner although that owner's remuneration is lower than that of some other participants in the firm.

(2) In a case where a non-disadvantaged individual formerly controlled the firm, and a socially and economically disadvantaged individual now controls it, you may consider a difference between the remuneration of the former and current controller of the firm as a factor in determining who controls the firm, particularly when the non-disadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm and continues to receive greater compensation than the disadvantaged individual.

(j) In order to be viewed as controlling a firm, a socially and economically disadvantaged owner cannot engage in outside employment or other business interests that conflict with the management of the firm or prevent the individual from devoting sufficient time and attention to the affairs of the firm to control its activities. For example, absentee ownership of a business and part-time work in a full-time firm are not viewed as constituting control. However, an individual could be viewed as controlling a part-time business that operates only on evenings and/or weekends, if the individual controls it all the time it is operating.

(k)(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual may control a firm even though one or more of the individual's immediate family members (who themselves are not socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) participate in the firm as a manager, employee, owner, or in another capacity. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you must make a judgment about the control the socially and economically disadvantaged owner exercises vis-a-vis other persons involved in the business as you do in other situations, without regard to whether or not the other persons are immediate family members.

(2) If you cannot determine that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners—as distinct from the family as a whole—control the firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have failed to carry their burden of proof concerning control, even though they may participate significantly in the firm's activities.

(l) Where a firm was formerly owned and/or controlled by a non-disadvantaged individual (whether or not an immediate family member), ownership and/or control were transferred to a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and the nondisadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm in any capacity, there is a rebuttable presumption of control by the non-disadvantaged individual unless the disadvantaged individual now owning the firm demonstrates to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that:

(1) The transfer of ownership and/or control to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(2) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a nondisadvantaged individual who formerly owned and/or controlled the firm.

(m) In determining whether a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owners, you may consider whether the firm owns equipment necessary to perform its work. However, you must not determine that a firm is not controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals solely because the firm leases, rather than owns, such equipment, where leasing equipment is a normal industry practice and the lease does not involve a relationship with a prime contractor or other party that compromises the independence of the firm.

(n) You must grant certification to a firm only for specific types of work in which the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have the ability to control the firm. To become certified in an additional type of work, the firm need demonstrate to you only that its socially and economically disadvantaged owners are able to control the firm with respect to that type of work. You must not require that the firm be recertified or submit a new application for certification, but you must verify the disadvantaged owner's control of the firm in the additional type of work.

(1) The types of work a firm can perform (whether on initial certification or when a new type of work is added) must be described in terms of the most specific available NAICS code for that type of work. If you choose, you may also, in addition to applying the appropriate NAICS code, apply a descriptor from a classification scheme of equivalent detail and specificity. A correct NAICS code is one that describes, as specifically as possible, the principal goods or services which the firm would provide to DOT recipients. Multiple NAICS codes may be assigned where appropriate. Program participants must rely on, and not depart from, the plain meaning of NAICS code descriptions in determining the scope of a firm's certification. If your Directory does not list types of work for any firm in a manner consistent with this paragraph (a)(1), you must update the Directory entry for that firm to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1) by August 28, 2011.

(2) Firms and recipients must check carefully to make sure that the NAICS codes cited in a certification are kept up-to-date and accurately reflect work which the UCP has determined the firm's owners can control. The firm bears the burden of providing detailed company information the certifying agency needs to make an appropriate NAICS code designation.

(3) If a firm believes that there is not a NAICS code that fully or clearly describes the type(s) of work in which it is seeking to be certified as a DBE, the firm may request that the certifying agency, in its certification documentation, supplement the assigned NAICS code(s) with a clear, specific, and detailed narrative description of the type of work in which the firm is certified. A vague, general, or confusing description is not sufficient for this purpose, and recipients should not rely on such a description in determining whether a firm's participation can be counted toward DBE goals.

(4) A certifier is not precluded from changing a certification classification or description if there is a factual basis in the record. However, certifiers must not make after-the-fact statements about the scope of a certification, not supported by evidence in the record of the certification action.

(o) A business operating under a franchise or license agreement may be certified if it meets the standards in this subpart and the franchiser or licensor is not affiliated with the franchisee or licensee. In determining whether affiliation exists, you should generally not consider the restraints relating to standardized quality, advertising, accounting format, and other provisions imposed on the franchisee or licensee by the franchise agreement or license, provided that the franchisee or licensee has the right to profit from its efforts and bears the risk of loss commensurate with ownership. Alternatively, even though a franchisee or licensee may not be controlled by virtue of such provisions in the franchise agreement or license, affiliation could arise through other means, such as common management or excessive restrictions on the sale or transfer of the franchise interest or license.

(p) In order for a partnership to be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, any non-disadvantaged partners must not have the power, without the specific written concurrence of the socially and economically disadvantaged partner(s), to contractually bind the partnership or subject the partnership to contract or tort liability.

(q) The socially and economically disadvantaged individuals controlling a firm may use an employee leasing company. The use of such a company does not preclude the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals from controlling their firm if they continue to maintain an employer-employee relationship with the leased employees. This includes being responsible for hiring, firing, training, assigning, and otherwise controlling the on-the-job activities of the employees, as well as ultimate responsibility for wage and tax obligations related to the employees.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?**

(a)(1) Consideration of whether a firm performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward DBE goals the participation of firms that have already been certified as DBEs. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must not consider commercially useful function issues in any way in making decisions about whether to certify a firm as a DBE.

(2) You may consider, in making certification decisions, whether a firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program.

(b)(1) You must evaluate the eligibility of a firm on the basis of present circumstances. You must not refuse to certify a firm based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the firm currently meets the ownership and control standards of this part.

(2) You must not refuse to certify a firm solely on the basis that it is a newly formed firm, has not completed projects or contracts at the time of its application, has not yet realized profits from its activities, or has not demonstrated a potential for success. If the firm meets disadvantaged, size, ownership, and control requirements of this Part, the firm is eligible for certification.

(c) DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with your requests (and DOT requests) for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for a denial or removal of certification.

(d) Only firms organized for profit may be eligible DBEs. Not-for-profit organizations, even though controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are not eligible to be certified as DBEs.

(e) An eligible DBE firm must be owned by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. Except as provided in this paragraph, a firm that is not owned by such individuals, but instead is owned by another firm—even a DBE firm—cannot be an eligible DBE.

(1) If socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own and control a firm through a parent or holding company, established for tax, capitalization or other purposes consistent with industry practice, and the parent or holding company in turn owns and controls an operating subsidiary, you may certify the subsidiary if it otherwise meets all requirements of this subpart. In this situation, the individual owners and controllers of the parent or holding company are deemed to control the subsidiary through the parent or holding company.

(2) You may certify such a subsidiary only if there is cumulatively 51 percent ownership of the subsidiary by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following examples illustrate how this cumulative ownership provision works:

*Example 1:* Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of a holding company, which has a wholly-owned subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if it meets all other requirements.

*Example 2:* Disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of the holding company, which owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if all other requirements are met.

*Example 3:* Disadvantaged individuals own 80 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 70 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is 56 percent (80 percent of the 70 percent). This is more than 51 percent, so you may certify the subsidiary, if all other requirements are met.

*Example 4:* Same as Example 2 or 3, but someone other than the socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the parent or holding company controls the subsidiary. Even though the subsidiary is owned by disadvantaged individuals, through the holding or parent company, you cannot certify it because it fails to meet control requirements.

*Example 5:* Disadvantaged individuals own 60 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is about 31 percent. This is less than 51 percent, so you cannot certify the subsidiary.

*Example 6:* The holding company, in addition to the subsidiary seeking certification, owns several other companies. The combined gross receipts of the holding companies and its subsidiaries are greater than the size standard for the subsidiary seeking certification and/or the gross receipts cap of §26.65(b). Under the rules concerning affiliation, the subsidiary fails to meet the size standard and cannot be certified.

(f) Recognition of a business as a separate entity for tax or corporate purposes is not necessarily sufficient to demonstrate that a firm is an independent business, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(g) You must not require a DBE firm to be prequalified as a condition for certification.

(h) A firm that is owned by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than by Indians or Native Hawaiians as individuals, may be eligible for certification. Such a firm must meet the size standards of §26.65. Such a firm must be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as provided in §26.71.

(i) The following special rules apply to the certification of firms related to Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs).

(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership entity of an ANC is eligible for certification as a DBE if it meets all of the following requirements:

(i) The Settlement Common Stock of the underlying ANC and other stock of the ANC held by holders of the Settlement Common Stock and by Natives and descendants of Natives represents a majority of both the total equity of the ANC and the total voting power of the corporation for purposes of electing directors;

(ii) The shares of stock or other units of common ownership interest in the subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity held by the ANC and by holders of its Settlement Common Stock represent a majority of both the total equity of the entity and the total voting power of the entity for the purpose of electing directors, the general partner, or principal officers; and

(iii) The subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity has been certified by the Small Business Administration under the 8(a) or small disadvantaged business program.

(2) As a recipient to whom an ANC-related entity applies for certification, you do not use the DOT uniform application form (see Appendix F of this part). You must obtain from the firm documentation sufficient to demonstrate that entity meets the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section. You must also obtain sufficient information about the firm to allow you to administer your program (e.g., information that would appear in your DBE Directory).

(3) If an ANC-related firm does not meet all the conditions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section, then it must meet the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section in order to be certified, on the same basis as firms owned by Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## Subpart E—Certification Procedures

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

(a) You and all other DOT recipients in your state must participate in a Unified Certification Program (UCP).

(1) Within three years of March 4, 1999, you and the other recipients in your state must sign an agreement establishing the UCP for that state and submit the agreement to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary may, on the basis of extenuating circumstances shown by the recipients in the state, extend this deadline for no more than one additional year.

(2) The agreement must provide for the establishment of a UCP meeting all the requirements of this section. The agreement must specify that the UCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of this part, on the same basis as recipients; that the UCP shall cooperate fully with oversight, review, and monitoring activities of DOT and its operating administrations; and that the UCP shall implement DOT directives and guidance concerning certification matters. The agreement shall also commit recipients to ensuring that the UCP has sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of this part. The agreement shall include an implementation schedule ensuring that the UCP is fully operational no later than 18 months following the approval of the agreement by the Secretary.

(3) Subject to approval by the Secretary, the UCP in each state may take any form acceptable to the recipients in that state.

(4) The Secretary shall review the UCP and approve it, disapprove it, or remand it to the recipients in the state for revisions. A complete agreement which is not disapproved or remanded within 180 days of its receipt is deemed to be accepted.

(5) If you and the other recipients in your state fail to meet the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), you shall have the opportunity to make an explanation to the Secretary why a deadline could not be met and why meeting the deadline was beyond your control. If you fail to make such an explanation, or the explanation does not justify the failure to meet the deadline, the Secretary shall direct you to complete the required action by a date certain. If you and the other recipients fail to carry out this direction in a timely manner, you are collectively in noncompliance with this part.

(b) The UCP shall make all certification decisions on behalf of all DOT recipients in the state with respect to participation in the DOT DBE Program.

(1) Certification decisions by the UCP shall be binding on all DOT recipients within the state.

(2) The UCP shall provide "one-stop shopping" to applicants for certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients in the state.

(3) All obligations of recipients with respect to certification and nondiscrimination must be carried out by UCPs, and recipients may use only UCPs that comply with the certification and nondiscrimination requirements of this part.

(c) All certifications by UCPs shall be pre-certifications; i.e., certifications that have been made final before the due date for bids or offers on a contract on which a firm seeks to participate as a DBE.

(d) A UCP is not required to process an application for certification from a firm having its principal place of business outside the state if the firm is not certified by the UCP in the state in which it maintains its principal place of business. The "home state" UCP shall share its information and documents concerning the firm with other UCPs that are considering the firm's application.

(e) Subject to DOT approval as provided in this section, the recipients in two or more states may form a regional UCP. UCPs may also enter into written reciprocity agreements with other UCPs. Such an agreement shall outline the specific responsibilities of each participant. A UCP may accept the certification of any other UCP or DOT recipient.

(f) Pending the establishment of UCPs meeting the requirements of this section, you may enter into agreements with other recipients, on a regional or inter-jurisdictional basis, to perform certification functions required by this part. You may also grant reciprocity to other recipient's certification decisions.

(g) Each UCP shall maintain a unified DBE directory containing, for all firms certified by the UCP (including those from other states certified under the provisions of this part), the information required by §26.31. The UCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically, on the internet, as well as in print. The UCP shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions, and other changes as soon as they are made and shall revise the print version of the Directory at least once a year.

(h) Except as otherwise specified in this section, all provisions of this subpart and subpart D of this part pertaining to recipients also apply to UCPs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?**

(a) You must ensure that only firms certified as eligible DBEs under this section participate as DBEs in your program.

(b) You must determine the eligibility of firms as DBEs consistent with the standards of subpart D of this part. When a UCP is formed, the UCP must meet all the requirements of subpart D of this part and this subpart that recipients are required to meet.

(c)(1) You must take all the following steps in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part:

(i) Perform an on-site visit to the firm's principal place of business. You must interview the principal officers and review their résumés and/or work histories. You may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary. You must also perform an on-site visit to job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation in your jurisdiction or local area. You may rely upon the site visit report of any other recipient with respect to a firm applying for certification;

(ii) Analyze documentation related to the legal structure, ownership, and control of the applicant firm. This includes, but is not limited to, Articles of Incorporation/Organization; corporate by-laws or operating agreements; organizational, annual and board/member meeting records; stock ledgers and certificates; and State-issued Certificates of Good Standing

(iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm; lease and loan agreements; bank account signature cards;

(iv) Determine the work history of the firm, including contracts it has received, work it has completed; and payroll records;

(v) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type of work it prefers to perform as part of the DBE program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any.

(vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the firm and the licenses the firm and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do as part of the DBE program;

(vii) Obtain complete Federal income tax returns (or requests for extensions) filed by the firm, its affiliates, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners for the last 3 years. A complete return includes all forms, schedules, and statements filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(viii) Require potential DBEs to complete and submit an appropriate application form, except as otherwise provided in §26.85 of this part.

(2) You must use the application form provided in Appendix F to this part without change or revision. However, you may provide in your DBE program, with the written approval of the concerned operating administration, for supplementing the form by requesting specified additional information not inconsistent with this part.

(3) You must make sure that the applicant attests to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(4) You must review all information on the form prior to making a decision about the eligibility of the firm. You may request clarification of information contained in the application at any time in the application process.

(d) When another recipient, in connection with its consideration of the eligibility of a firm, makes a written request for certification information you have obtained about that firm (e.g., including application materials or the report of a site visit, if you have made one to the firm), you must promptly make the information available to the other recipient.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration as part of your DBE program, you may impose a reasonable application fee for certification. Fee waivers shall be made in appropriate cases.

(g) You must safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information, consistent with applicable Federal, state, and local law.

(h)(1) Once you have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless you have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of §26.87 of this part, except as provided in §26.67(b)(1) of this part.

(2) You may not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, you may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new on-site review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under §26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to your attention that leads you to question the firm's eligibility, you may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.

(i) If you are a DBE, you must inform the recipient or UCP in writing of any change in circumstances affecting your ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material change in the information provided in your application form.

(1) Changes in management responsibility among members of a limited liability company are covered by this requirement.

(2) You must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such changes.

(3) The notice must take the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by state



law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. You must provide the written notification within 30 days of the occurrence of the change. If you fail to make timely notification of such a change, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(j) If you are a DBE, you must provide to the recipient, every year on the anniversary of the date of your certification, an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material changes in the information provided in its application form, except for changes about which you have notified the recipient under paragraph (i) of this section. The affidavit shall specifically affirm that your firm continues to meet SBA business size criteria and the overall gross receipts cap of this part, documenting this affirmation with supporting documentation of your firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of Federal tax returns). If you fail to provide this affidavit in a timely manner, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(k) If you are a recipient, you must make decisions on applications for certification within 90 days of receiving from the applicant firm all information required under this part. You may extend this time period once, for no more than an additional 60 days, upon written notice to the firm, explaining fully and specifically the reasons for the extension. You may establish a different time frame in your DBE program, upon a showing that this time frame is not feasible, and subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration. Your failure to make a decision by the applicable deadline under this paragraph is deemed a constructive denial of the application, on the basis of which the firm may appeal to DOT under §26.89.

(l) As a recipient or UCP, you must advise each applicant within 30 days from your receipt of the application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required.

(m) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if an applicant for DBE certification withdraws its application before you have issued a decision on the application, the applicant can resubmit the application at any time. As a recipient or UCP, you may not apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part before allowing the applicant to resubmit its application. However, you may place the reapplication at the "end of the line," behind other applications that have been made since the firm's previous application was withdrawn. You may also apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part to a firm that has established a pattern of frequently withdrawing applications before you make a decision.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.85 Interstate certification.**

(a) This section applies with respect to any firm that is currently certified in its home state.

(b) When a firm currently certified in its home state ("State A") applies to another State ("State B") for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A's certification and certify the firm, without further procedures.

(1) To obtain certification in this manner, the firm must provide to State B a copy of its certification notice from State A.

(2) Before certifying the firm, State B must confirm that the firm has a current valid certification from State A. State B can do so by reviewing State A's electronic directory or obtaining written confirmation from State A.

(c) In any situation in which State B chooses not to accept State A's certification of a firm as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as the applicant firm you must provide the information in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section to State B.

(1) You must provide to State B a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, and any other information you have submitted to State A or any other state related to your firm's certification. This includes affidavits of no change (*see* §26.83(j)) and any notices of changes (*see* §26.83(i)) that you have submitted to State A, as well as any correspondence you have had with State A's UCP or any other recipient concerning your application or status as a DBE firm.

(2) You must also provide to State B any notices or correspondence from states other than State A relating to your status as an applicant or certified DBE in those states. For example, if you have been denied certification or decertified in State C, or subject to a decertification action there, you must inform State B of this fact and provide all documentation concerning this action to State B.

(3) If you have filed a certification appeal with DOT (*see* §26.89), you must inform State B of the fact and provide your letter of appeal and DOT's response to State B.

(4) You must submit an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(i) This affidavit must affirm that you have submitted all the information required by 49 CFR 26.85(c) and the information is complete and, in the case of the information required by §26.85(c)(1), is an identical copy of the information submitted to State A.

(ii) If the on-site report from State A supporting your certification in State A is more than three years old, as of the date of your application to State B, State B may require that your affidavit also affirm that the facts in the on-site report remain true and correct.

(d) As State B, when you receive from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, you must take the following actions:

(1) Within seven days contact State A and request a copy of the site visit review report for the firm (*see* §26.83(c)(1)), any updates to the site visit review, and any evaluation of the firm based on the site visit. As State A, you must transmit this information to State B within seven days of receiving the request. A pattern by State B of not making such requests in a timely manner or by "State A" or any other State of not complying with such requests in a timely manner is noncompliance with this Part.

(2) Determine whether there is good cause to believe that State A's certification of the firm is erroneous or should not apply in your State. Reasons for making such a determination may include the following:

(i) Evidence that State A's certification was obtained by fraud;

(ii) New information, not available to State A at the time of its certification, showing that the firm does not meet all eligibility criteria;

(iii) State A's certification was factually erroneous or was inconsistent with the requirements of this part;

(iv) The State law of State B requires a result different from that of the State law of State A.

(v) The information provided by the applicant firm did not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) If, as State B, unless you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice that it is certified and place the firm on your directory of certified firms.

(4) If, as State B, you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice stating the reasons for your determination.

(i) This notice must state with particularity the specific reasons why State B believes that the firm does not meet the requirements of this Part for DBE eligibility and must offer the firm an opportunity to respond to State B with respect to these reasons.

(ii) The firm may elect to respond in writing, to request an in-person meeting with State B's decision maker to discuss State B's objections to the firm's eligibility, or both. If the firm requests a meeting, as State B you must schedule the meeting to take place within 30 days of receiving the firm's request.

(iii) The firm bears the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of evidence, that it meets the requirements of this Part with respect to the particularized issues raised by State B's notice. The firm is not otherwise responsible for further demonstrating its eligibility to State B.

(iv) The decision maker for State B must be an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the provisions of this Part concerning certification.

(v) State B must issue a written decision within 30 days of the receipt of the written response from the firm or the meeting with the decision maker, whichever is later.

(vi) The firm's application for certification is stayed pending the outcome of this process.

(vii) A decision under this paragraph (d)(4) may be appealed to the Departmental Office of Civil Rights under s§26.89 of this part.

(e) As State B, if you have not received from State A a copy of the site visit review report by a date 14 days after you have made a timely request for it, you may hold action required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (4) of this section in abeyance pending receipt of the site visit review report. In this event, you must, no later than 30 days from the date on which you received from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it.

(f)(1) As a UCP, when you deny a firm's application, reject the application of a firm certified in State A or any other State in which the firm is certified, through the procedures of paragraph (d)(4) of this section, or decertify a firm, in whole or in part, you must make an entry in the Department of Transportation Office of Civil Rights' (DOCR's) Ineligibility Determination Online Database. You must enter the following information:

- (i) The name of the firm;
- (ii) The name(s) of the firm's owner(s);
- (iii) The type and date of the action;
- (iv) The reason for the action.

(2) As a UCP, you must check the DOCR Web site at least once every month to determine whether any firm that is applying to you for certification or that you have already certified is on the list.

(3) For any such firm that is on the list, you must promptly request a copy of the listed decision from the UCP that made it. As the UCP receiving such a request, you must provide a copy of the decision to the requesting UCP within 7 days of receiving the request. As the UCP receiving the decision, you must then consider the information in the decision in determining what, if any, action to take with respect to the certified DBE firm or applicant.

(g) You must implement the requirements of this section beginning January 1, 2012.

[76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?**

(a) When you deny a request by a firm, which is not currently certified with you, to be certified as a DBE, you must provide the firm a written explanation of the reasons for the denial, specifically referencing the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the denial. All documents and other information on which the denial is based must be made available to the applicant, on request.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) When a firm is denied certification, you must establish a time period of no more than twelve months that must elapse before the firm may reapply to the recipient for certification. You may provide, in your DBE program, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, a shorter waiting period for reapplication. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant's appeal of your decision to the Department pursuant to §26.89 does not extend this period.

(d) When you make an administratively final denial of certification concerning a firm, the firm may appeal the denial to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999. Redesignated and amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?**

(a) *Ineligibility complaints.* (1) Any person may file with you a written complaint alleging that a currently-certified firm is ineligible and specifying the alleged reasons why the firm is ineligible. You are not required to accept a general allegation that a firm is ineligible or an anonymous complaint. The complaint may include any information or arguments supporting the complainant's assertion that the firm is ineligible and should not continue to be certified. Confidentiality of complainants' identities must be protected as provided in §26.109(b).

(2) You must review your records concerning the firm, any material provided by the firm and the complainant, and other available information. You may request additional information from the firm or conduct any other investigation that you deem necessary.

(3) If you determine, based on this review, that there is reasonable cause to believe that the firm is ineligible, you must

provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. If you determine that such reasonable cause does not exist, you must notify the complainant and the firm in writing of this determination and the reasons for it. All statements of reasons for findings on the issue of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(b) *Recipient-initiated proceedings.* If, based on notification by the firm of a change in its circumstances or other information that comes to your attention, you determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that a currently certified firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. The statement of reasons for the finding of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(c) *DOT directive to initiate proceeding.* (1) If the concerned operating administration determines that information in your certification records, or other information available to the concerned operating administration, provides reasonable cause to believe that a firm you certified does not meet the eligibility criteria of this part, the concerned operating administration may direct you to initiate a proceeding to remove the firm's certification.

(2) The concerned operating administration must provide you and the firm a notice setting forth the reasons for the directive, including any relevant documentation or other information.

(3) You must immediately commence and prosecute a proceeding to remove eligibility as provided by paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Hearing.* When you notify a firm that there is reasonable cause to remove its eligibility, as provided in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, you must give the firm an opportunity for an informal hearing, at which the firm may respond to the reasons for the proposal to remove its eligibility in person and provide information and arguments concerning why it should remain certified.

(1) In such a proceeding, you bear the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards of this part.

(2) You must maintain a complete record of the hearing, by any means acceptable under state law for the retention of a verbatim record of an administrative hearing. If there is an appeal to DOT under §26.89, you must provide a transcript of the hearing to DOT and, on request, to the firm. You must retain the original record of the hearing. You may charge the firm only for the cost of copying the record.

(3) The firm may elect to present information and arguments in writing, without going to a hearing. In such a situation, you bear the same burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards, as you would during a hearing.

(e) *Separation of functions.* You must ensure that the decision in a proceeding to remove a firm's eligibility is made by an office and personnel that did not take part in actions leading to or seeking to implement the proposal to remove the firm's eligibility and are not subject, with respect to the matter, to direction from the office or personnel who did take part in these actions.

(1) Your method of implementing this requirement must be made part of your DBE program.

(2) The decisionmaker must be an individual who is knowledgeable about the certification requirements of your DBE program and this part.

(3) Before a UCP is operational in its state, a small airport or small transit authority (*i.e.*, an airport or transit authority serving an area with less than 250,000 population) is required to meet this requirement only to the extent feasible.

(f) *Grounds for decision.* You may base a decision to remove a firm's eligibility only on one or more of the following grounds:

(1) Changes in the firm's circumstances since the certification of the firm by the recipient that render the firm unable to meet the eligibility standards of this part;

(2) Information or evidence not available to you at the time the firm was certified;

(3) Information relevant to eligibility that has been concealed or misrepresented by the firm;

(4) A change in the certification standards or requirements of the Department since you certified the firm;

(5) Your decision to certify the firm was clearly erroneous;

(6) The firm has failed to cooperate with you (see §26.109(c));

(7) The firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program (see §26.73(a)(2)); or

(8) The firm has been suspended or debarred for conduct related to the DBE program. The notice required by paragraph (g) of this section must include a copy of the suspension or debarment action. A decision to remove a firm for this reason shall not be subject to the hearing procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Notice of decision.* Following your decision, you must provide the firm written notice of the decision and the reasons for it, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision. The notice must inform the firm of the consequences of your decision and of the availability of an appeal to the Department of Transportation under §26.89. You must send copies of the notice to the complainant in an ineligibility complaint or the concerned operating administration that had directed you to initiate the proceeding. Provided that, when sending such a notice to a complainant other than a DOT operating administration, you must not include information reasonably construed as confidential business information without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Status of firm during proceeding.* (1) A firm remains an eligible DBE during the pendency of your proceeding to remove its eligibility.

(2) The firm does not become ineligible until the issuance of the notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) *Effects of removal of eligibility.* When you remove a firm's eligibility, you must take the following action:

(1) When a prime contractor has made a commitment to using the ineligible firm, or you have made a commitment to using a DBE prime contractor, but a subcontract or contract has not been executed before you issue the decertification notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal or overall goal. You must direct the prime contractor to meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate to you that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

(2) If a prime contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm before you have notified the firm of its ineligibility, the prime contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward its DBE goal for the firm's work. In this case, or in a case where you have let a prime contract to the DBE that was later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance of the contract remaining after you issued the notice of its ineligibility shall not count toward your overall goal, but may count toward the contract goal.

(3) *Exception:* If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, you may continue to count its participation on that contract toward overall and contract goals.

(k) *Availability of appeal.* When you make an administratively final removal of a firm's eligibility under this section, the firm may appeal the removal to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.88 Summary suspension of certification.**

(a) A recipient shall immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm's certification dies or is incarcerated.

(b)(1) A recipient may immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by §26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under §26.83(j).

(2) In determining the adequacy of the evidence to issue a suspension under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the recipient shall consider all relevant factors, including how much information is available, the credibility of the information and allegations given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.

(c) The concerned operating administration may direct the recipient to take action pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) this section if it determines that information available to it is sufficient to warrant immediate suspension.

(d) When a firm is suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the recipient shall immediately notify the DBE of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE.

(e) Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under §26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.

(f) While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.

(g) Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the recipient information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, the recipient must either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under §26.87 of this part. If the recipient commences a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding.

(h) The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is not appealable to the US Department of Transportation. The failure of a recipient to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation under §26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

[79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### **§26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?**

(a)(1) If you are a firm that is denied certification or whose eligibility is removed by a recipient, including SBA-certified firms, you may make an administrative appeal to the Department.

(2) If you are a complainant in an ineligibility complaint to a recipient (including the concerned operating administration in the circumstances provided in §26.87(c)), you may appeal to the Department if the recipient does not find reasonable cause to propose removing the firm's eligibility or, following a removal of eligibility proceeding, determines that the firm is eligible.

(3) Send appeals to the following address: U.S. Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590-0001.

(b) Pending the Department's decision in the matter, the recipient's decision remains in effect. The Department does not stay the effect of the recipient's decision while it is considering an appeal.

(c) If you want to file an appeal, you must send a letter to the Department within 90 days of the date of the recipient's final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The Department may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the Department determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.

(d) When it receives an appeal, the Department requests a copy of the recipient's complete administrative record in the matter. If you are the recipient, you must provide the administrative record, including a hearing transcript, within 20 days of the Department's request. The Department may extend this time period on the basis of a recipient's showing of good cause. To facilitate the Department's review of a recipient's decision, you must ensure that such administrative records are well organized, indexed, and paginated. Records that do not comport with these requirements are not acceptable and will be returned to you to be corrected immediately. If an appeal is brought concerning one recipient's certification decision concerning a firm, and that recipient relied on the decision and/or administrative record of another recipient, this requirement applies to both recipients involved.

(e) The Department makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The Department does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The Department may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.

(f) As a recipient, when you provide supplementary information to the Department, you shall also make this information available to the firm and any third-party complainant involved, consistent with Federal or applicable state laws concerning freedom of information and privacy. The Department makes available, on request by the firm and any third-party complainant involved, any supplementary information it receives from any source.

(1) The Department affirms your decision unless it determines, based on the entire administrative record, that your decision is unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification.

(2) If the Department determines, after reviewing the entire administrative record, that your decision was unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification, the Department reverses your decision and directs you to certify the firm or remove its eligibility, as appropriate. You must take the action directed by the Department's decision immediately upon receiving written notice of it.

(3) The Department is not required to reverse your decision if the Department determines that a procedural error did not result in fundamental unfairness to the appellant or substantially prejudice the opportunity of the appellant to present its case.

(4) If it appears that the record is incomplete or unclear with respect to matters likely to have a significant impact on the outcome of the case, the Department may remand the record to you with instructions seeking clarification or augmentation of the record before making a finding. The Department may also remand a case to you for further proceedings consistent with Department instructions concerning the proper application of the provisions of this part.

(5) The Department does not uphold your decision based on grounds not specified in your decision.

(6) The Department's decision is based on the status and circumstances of the firm as of the date of the decision being appealed.

(7) The Department provides written notice of its decision to you, the firm, and the complainant in an ineligibility complaint. A copy of the notice is also sent to any other recipient whose administrative record or decision has been involved in the proceeding (*see* paragraph (d) of this section). The Department will also notify the SBA in writing when DOT takes an action on an appeal that results in or confirms a loss of eligibility to any SBA-certified firm. The notice includes the reasons for the Department's decision, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision.

(8) The Department's policy is to make its decision within 180 days of receiving the complete administrative record. If the Department does not make its decision within this period, the Department provides written notice to concerned parties, including a statement of the reason for the delay and a date by which the appeal decision will be made.

(g) All decisions under this section are administratively final, and are not subject to petitions for reconsideration.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 73 FR 33329, June 12, 2008; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **§26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?**

(a) If you are the recipient from whose action an appeal under §26.89 is taken, the decision is binding. It is not binding on other recipients.

(b) If you are a recipient to which a DOT determination under §26.89 is applicable, you must take the following action:

(1) If the Department determines that you erroneously certified a firm, you must remove the firm's eligibility on receipt of the determination, without further proceedings on your part. Effective on the date of your receipt of the Department's determination, the consequences of a removal of eligibility set forth in §26.87(i) take effect.

(2) If the Department determines that you erroneously failed to find reasonable cause to remove the firm's eligibility, you must expeditiously commence a proceeding to determine whether the firm's eligibility should be removed, as provided in §26.87.

(3) If the Department determines that you erroneously declined to certify or removed the eligibility of the firm, you must certify the firm, effective on the date of your receipt of the written notice of Department's determination.

(4) If the Department determines that you erroneously determined that the presumption of social and economic disadvantage either should or should not be deemed rebutted, you must take appropriate corrective action as determined by the Department.

(5) If the Department affirms your determination, no further action is necessary.

(c) Where DOT has upheld your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, or directed the removal of a firm's eligibility, other recipients with whom the firm is certified may commence a proceeding to remove the firm's

eligibility under §26.87. Such recipients must not remove the firm's eligibility absent such a proceeding. Where DOT has reversed your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, other recipients must take the DOT action into account in any certification action involving the firm. However, other recipients are not required to certify the firm based on the DOT decision.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

(a) If you fail to comply with any requirement of this part, you may be subject to formal enforcement action under §26.103 or §26.105 or appropriate program sanctions by the concerned operating administration, such as the suspension or termination of Federal funds, or refusal to approve projects, grants or contracts until deficiencies are remedied. Program sanctions may include, in the case of the FHWA program, actions provided for under 23 CFR 1.36; in the case of the FAA program, actions consistent with 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122; and in the case of the FTA program, any actions permitted under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or applicable FTA program requirements.

(b) As provided in statute, you will not be subject to compliance actions or sanctions for failing to carry out any requirement of this part because you have been prevented from complying because a Federal court has issued a final order in which the court found that the requirement is unconstitutional.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

### §26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

The provisions of this section apply to enforcement actions under FHWA and FTA programs:

(a) *Noncompliance complaints.* Any person who believes that a recipient has failed to comply with its obligations under this part may file a written complaint with the concerned operating administration's Office of Civil Rights. If you want to file a complaint, you must do so no later than 180 days after the date of the alleged violation or the date on which you learned of a continuing course of conduct in violation of this part. In response to your written request, the Office of Civil Rights may extend the time for filing in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reason for so doing. The Office of Civil Rights may protect the confidentiality of your identity as provided in §26.109(b). Complaints under this part are limited to allegations of violation of the provisions of this part.

(b) *Compliance reviews.* The concerned operating administration may review the recipient's compliance with this part at any time, including reviews of paperwork and on-site reviews, as appropriate. The Office of Civil Rights may direct the operating administration to initiate a compliance review based on complaints received.

(c) *Reasonable cause notice.* If it appears, from the investigation of a complaint or the results of a compliance review, that you, as a recipient, are in noncompliance with this part, the appropriate DOT office promptly sends you, return receipt requested, a written notice advising you that there is reasonable cause to find you in noncompliance. The notice states the reasons for this finding and directs you to reply within 30 days concerning whether you wish to begin conciliation.

(d) *Conciliation.* (1) If you request conciliation, the appropriate DOT office shall pursue conciliation for at least 30, but not more than 120, days from the date of your request. The appropriate DOT office may extend the conciliation period for up to 30 days for good cause, consistent with applicable statutes.

(2) If you and the appropriate DOT office sign a conciliation agreement, then the matter is regarded as closed and you are regarded as being in compliance. The conciliation agreement sets forth the measures you have taken or will take to ensure compliance. While a conciliation agreement is in effect, you remain eligible for FHWA or FTA financial assistance.

(3) The concerned operating administration shall monitor your implementation of the conciliation agreement and ensure that its terms are complied with. If you fail to carry out the terms of a conciliation agreement, you are in noncompliance.

(4) If you do not request conciliation, or a conciliation agreement is not signed within the time provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, then enforcement proceedings begin.

(e) *Enforcement actions.* (1) Enforcement actions are taken as provided in this subpart.

(2) Applicable findings in enforcement proceedings are binding on all DOT offices.

[↑ Back to Top](#)



**§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?**

(a) Compliance with all requirements of this part by airport sponsors and other recipients of FAA financial assistance is enforced through the procedures of Title 49 of the United States Code, including 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122, and regulations implementing them.

(b) The provisions of §26.103(b) and this section apply to enforcement actions in FAA programs.

(c) Any person who knows of a violation of this part by a recipient of FAA funds may file a complaint under 14 CFR part 16 with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Chief Counsel.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?**

(a) If you are a firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part and that attempts to participate in a DOT-assisted program as a DBE on the basis of false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(b) If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(c) In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.

(d) The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.

(e) The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

**§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?**

(a) *Availability of records.* (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of the DBE program, the Department complies with provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Department may make available to the public any information concerning the DBE program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, you must not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Confidentiality of information on complainants.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the identity of complainants shall be kept confidential, at their election. If such confidentiality will hinder the investigation, proceeding or hearing, or result in a denial of appropriate administrative due process to other parties, the complainant must be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege. Complainants are advised that, in some circumstances, failure to waive the privilege may result in the closure of the investigation or dismissal of the proceeding or hearing. FAA follows the procedures of 14 CFR part 16 with respect to confidentiality of information in complaints.

(c) *Cooperation.* All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the

complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

(d) *Intimidation and retaliation.* If you are a recipient, contractor, or any other participant in the program, you must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If you violate this prohibition, you are in noncompliance with this part.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative formulas.

III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (*i.e.*, obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.

IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

A. (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.

(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.

D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation

includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E. (1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.

G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in §26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.

VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

[79 FR 59600, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

## **Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form**

### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS/COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS**

Recipients of Department of Transportation (DOT) funds are expected to keep accurate data regarding the contracting opportunities available to firms paid for with DOT dollars. Failure to submit contracting data relative to the DBE program will result in noncompliance with Part 26. All dollar values listed on this form should represent the DOT share attributable to the Operating Administration (OA): Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to which this report will be submitted.

1. Indicate the DOT (OA) that provides your Federal financial assistance. If assistance comes from more than one OA, use separate reporting forms for each OA. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate your Vendor Number in the space

provided.

2. If you are an FAA recipient, indicate the relevant AIP Numbers covered by this report. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate the Grant/Project numbers covered by this report. If more than ten attach a separate sheet.

3. Specify the Federal fiscal year (*i.e.*, October 1-September 30) in which the covered reporting period falls.

4. State the date of submission of this report.

5. Check the appropriate box that indicates the reporting period that the data provided in this report covers. For FHWA and FTA recipients, if this report is due June 1, data should cover October 1-March 31. If this report is due December 1, data should cover April 1-September 30. If the report is due to the FAA, data should cover the entire year.

6. Provide the name and address of the recipient.

7. State your overall DBE goal(s) established for the Federal fiscal year of the report being submitted to and approved by the relevant OA. Your overall goal is to be reported as well as the breakdown for specific Race Conscious and Race Neutral projections (both of which include gender-conscious/neutral projections). The Race Conscious projection should be based on measures that focus on and provide benefits only for DBEs. The use of contract goals is a primary example of a race conscious measure. The Race Neutral projection should include measures that, while benefiting DBEs, are not solely focused on DBE firms. For example, a small business outreach program, technical assistance, and prompt payment clauses can assist a wide variety of businesses in addition to helping DBE firms.

#### *Section A: Awards and Commitments Made During This Period*

The amounts in items 8(A)-10(I) should include all types of prime contracts awarded and all types of subcontracts awarded or committed, including: professional or consultant services, construction, purchase of materials or supplies, lease or purchase of equipment and any other types of services. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Line 8: Prime contracts awarded this period: The items on this line should correspond to the contracts directly between the recipient and a supply or service contractor, with no intermediaries between the two.

8(A). Provide the *total dollar amount* for all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period. This value should include the entire Federal share of the contracts without removing any amounts associated with resulting subcontracts.

8(B). Provide the *total number* of all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period.

8(C). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(A), provide the *dollar amount* awarded in prime contracts to certified DBE firms during this reporting period. This amount should not include the amounts sub contracted to other firms.

8(D). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in item 8(B), specify the *number* of prime contracts awarded to certified DBE firms during this reporting period.

8(E&F). This field is closed for data entry. Except for the very rare case of DBE-set asides permitted under 49 CFR part 26, all prime contracts awarded to DBES are regarded as race-neutral.

8(G). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(C), provide the *dollar amount* awarded to certified DBEs through the use of Race Neutral methods. See the definition of Race Neutral in item 7 and the explanation in item 8 of project types to include.

8(H). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in 8(D), specify the *number* awarded to DBEs through Race Neutral methods.

8(I). Of all prime contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 8(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 9: Subcontracts awarded/committed this period: Items 9(A)-9(I) are derived in the same way as items 8(A)-8(I), except that these calculations should be based on subcontracts rather than prime contracts. Unlike prime contracts, which may only be awarded, subcontracts may be either awarded or committed.

9(A). If filling out the form for general reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded in prime contracts in 8(A), and therefore should never be greater than the amount awarded in prime contracts. If filling out the form for project reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during

this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded or previously in prime contracts in 8(A). The sum of all subcontract amounts in consecutive periods should never exceed the sum of all prime contract amounts awarded in those periods.

9(B). Provide the total number of all sub contracts assisted with DOT funds that were awarded or committed during this reporting period.

9(C). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed this period in item 9(A), provide the total dollar amount awarded in sub contracts to DBEs.

9(D). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed in item 9(B), specify the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs.

9(E). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(F). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(G). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(H). From the total number of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(I). Of all subcontracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 9(C) by the dollar amount in item 9(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 10: Total contracts awarded or committed this period. These fields should be used to show the total dollar value and number of contracts awarded to DBEs and to calculate the overall percentage of dollars awarded to DBEs.

10(A)-10(B). These fields are unavailable for data entry.

10(C-H). Combine the total values listed on the prime contracts line (Line 8) with the corresponding values on the subcontracts line (Line 9).

10(I). Of all contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the total dollars awarded to DBEs in item 10(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

#### *Section B: Breakdown by Ethnicity & Gender of Contracts Awarded to DBEs This Period*

11-17. Further breakdown the contracting activity with DBE involvement. The Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 17(C) should equal the Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 10(C). Likewise the total number of contracts to DBEs in 17(F) should equal the Total Number of Contracts to DBEs in 10(D).

Line 16: The "Non-Minority" category is reserved for any firms whose owners are not members of the presumptively disadvantaged groups already listed, but who are either "women" OR eligible for the DBE program on an individual basis. All DBE firms must be certified by the Unified Certification Program to be counted in this report.

#### *Section C: Payments on Ongoing Contracts*

Line 18(A-E). Submit information on contracts that are currently in progress. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

18(A). Provide the total dollar amount paid to all firms performing work on contracts.

18(B). Provide the total number of contracts where work was performed during the reporting period.

18(C). From the total number of contracts provided in 18(A) provide the total number of contracts that are currently being performed by DBE firms for which payments have been made.

18(D). From the total dollar amount paid to all firms in 18(A), provide the total dollar value paid to DBE firms currently performing work during this period.

18(E). Provide the total number of DBE firms that received payment during this reporting period. For example, while 3 contracts may be active during this period, one DBE firm may be providing supplies or services on all three contracts. This field should only list the number of DBE firms performing work.

18(F). Of all payments made during this period, calculate the percentage going to DBEs. Divide the total dollar value to DBEs in item 18(D) by the total dollars of all payments in 18(B). Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

*Section D: Actual Payments on Contracts Completed This Reporting Period*

This section should provide information only on contracts that are closed during this period. All dollar amounts are to reflect the entire Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

19(A). Provide the total number of contracts completed during this reporting period that used Race Conscious measures. Race Conscious contracts are those with contract goals or another race conscious measure.

19(B). Provide the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this reporting period that had race conscious measures.

19(C). From the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this period in 19(B), provide the total dollar amount of dollars awarded or committed to DBE firms in order to meet the contract goals. This applies only to Race Conscious contracts.

19(D). Provide the actual total DBE participation in dollars on the race conscious contracts completed this reporting period.

19(E). Of all the contracts completed this reporting period using Race Conscious measures, calculate the percentage of DBE participation. Divide the total dollar amount to DBEs in item 19(D) by the total dollar value provided in 19(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

20(A)-20(E). Items 21(A)-21(E) are derived in the same manner as items 19(A)-19(E), except these figures should be based on contracts completed using Race Neutral measures.

20(C). This field is closed.

21(A)-21(D). Calculate the totals for each column by adding the race conscious and neutral figures provided in each row above.

21(C). This field is closed.

21(E). Calculate the overall percentage of dollars to DBEs on completed contracts. Divide the Total DBE participation dollar value in 21(D) by the Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed in 21(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

23. Name of the Authorized Representative preparing this form.

24. Signature of the Authorized Representative.

25. Phone number of the Authorized Representative.

\*\*Submit your completed report to your Regional or Division Office.

B. INFORMATION ON THE CONTRACTOR, INCLUDING THE CONTRACTOR'S ADDRESS AND PHONE NUMBER, AND THE CONTRACTOR'S TAX IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (TIN)		C. INFORMATION ON THE CONTRACTOR'S BUSINESS		D. INFORMATION ON THE CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL		E. INFORMATION ON THE CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
1. Name of Contractor	2. Address	3. Business Name	4. Business Type	5. Number of Employees	6. Number of DBE Employees	7. Total Revenue	8. DBE Revenue
9. TIN	10. State	11. SIC Code	12. NAICS Code	13. DBE Certification Status	14. DBE Certification Expiration Date	15. Total Revenue (Last Year)	16. DBE Revenue (Last Year)
17. DBE Certification Status	18. DBE Certification Expiration Date	19. DBE Certification Agency	20. DBE Certification Agency Address	21. DBE Certification Agency Phone Number	22. DBE Certification Agency Fax Number	23. DBE Certification Agency Website	24. DBE Certification Agency Email Address

[View or download PDF](#)

[79 FR 59601, Oct. 2, 2014]

[Back to Top](#)

**Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines**

The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from the recipient.

(A) Each firm that participates in a recipient's business development program (BDP) program is subject to a program term determined by the recipient. The term should consist of two stages; a developmental stage and a transitional stage.

(B) In order for a firm to remain eligible for program participation, it must continue to meet all eligibility criteria contained in part 26.

(C) By no later than 6 months of program entry, the participant should develop and submit to the recipient a comprehensive business plan setting forth the participant's business targets, objectives and goals. The participant will not be eligible for program benefits until such business plan is submitted and approved by the recipient. The approved business plan will constitute the participant's short and long term goals and the strategy for developmental growth to the point of economic viability in non-traditional areas of work and/or work outside the DBE program.

(D) The business plan should contain at least the following:

(1) An analysis of market potential, competitive environment and other business analyses estimating the program participant's prospects for profitable operation during the term of program participation and after graduation from the program.

(2) An analysis of the firm's strengths and weaknesses, with particular attention paid to the means of correcting any financial, managerial, technical, or labor conditions which could impede the participant from receiving contracts other than those in traditional areas of DBE participation.

(3) Specific targets, objectives, and goals for the business development of the participant during the next two years, utilizing the results of the analysis conducted pursuant to paragraphs (C) and (D)(1) of this appendix;

(4) Estimates of contract awards from the DBE program and from other sources which are needed to meet the objectives and goals for the years covered by the business plan; and

(5) Such other information as the recipient may require.

(E) Each participant should annually review its currently approved business plan with the recipient and modify the plan as may be appropriate to account for any changes in the firm's structure and redefined needs. The currently approved plan

should be considered the applicable plan for all program purposes until the recipient approves in writing a modified plan. The recipient should establish an anniversary date for review of the participant's business plan and contract forecasts.

(F) Each participant should annually forecast in writing its need for contract awards for the next program year and the succeeding program year during the review of its business plan conducted under paragraph (E) of this appendix. Such forecast should be included in the participant's business plan. The forecast should include:

- (1) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought under the DBE program, reflecting compliance with the business plan;
- (2) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation;
- (3) The types of contract opportunities being sought, based on the firm's primary line of business; and
- (4) Such other information as may be requested by the recipient to aid in providing effective business development assistance to the participant.

(G) Program participation is divided into two stages; (1) a developmental stage and (2) a transitional stage. The developmental stage is designed to assist participants to overcome their social and economic disadvantage by providing such assistance as may be necessary and appropriate to enable them to access relevant markets and strengthen their financial and managerial skills. The transitional stage of program participation follows the developmental stage and is designed to assist participants to overcome, insofar as practical, their social and economic disadvantage and to prepare the participant for leaving the program.

(H) The length of service in the program term should not be a pre-set time frame for either the developmental or transitional stages but should be figured on the number of years considered necessary in normal progression of achieving the firm's established goals and objectives. The setting of such time could be factored on such items as, but not limited to, the number of contracts, aggregate amount of the contract received, years in business, growth potential, etc.

(I) Beginning in the first year of the transitional stage of program participation, each participant should annually submit for inclusion in its business plan a transition management plan outlining specific steps to promote profitable business operations in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation after graduation from the program. The transition management plan should be submitted to the recipient at the same time other modifications are submitted pursuant to the annual review under paragraph (E) of this section. The plan should set forth the same information as required under paragraph (F) of steps the participant will take to continue its business development after the expiration of its program term.

(J) When a participant is recognized as successfully completing the program by substantially achieving the targets, objectives and goals set forth in its program term, and has demonstrated the ability to compete in the marketplace, its further participation within the program may be determined by the recipient.

(K) In determining whether a concern has substantially achieved the goals and objectives of its business plan, the following factors, among others, should be considered by the recipient:

- (1) Profitability;
- (2) Sales, including improved ratio of non-traditional contracts to traditional-type contracts;
- (3) Net worth, financial ratios, working capital, capitalization, access to credit and capital;
- (4) Ability to obtain bonding;
- (5) A positive comparison of the DBE's business and financial profile with profiles of non-DBE businesses in the same area or similar business category; and
- (6) Good management capacity and capability.

(L) Upon determination by the recipient that the participant should be graduated from the developmental program, the recipient should notify the participant in writing of its intent to graduate the firm in a letter of notification. The letter of notification should set forth findings, based on the facts, for every material issue relating to the basis of the program graduation with specific reasons for each finding. The letter of notification should also provide the participant 45 days from the date of service of the letter to submit in writing information that would explain why the proposed basis of graduation is not warranted.

(M) Participation of a DBE firm in the program may be discontinued by the recipient prior to expiration of the firm's program term for good cause due to the failure of the firm to engage in business practices that will promote its competitiveness within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by, among other indicators, a pattern of inadequate



performance or unjustified delinquent performance. Also, the recipient can discontinue the participation of a firm that does not actively pursue and bid on contracts, and a firm that, without justification, regularly fails to respond to solicitations in the type of work it is qualified for and in the geographical areas where it has indicated availability under its approved business plan. The recipient should take such action if over a 2-year period a DBE firm exhibits such a pattern.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines**

(A) The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from other firms. To operate a mentor-protégé program, a recipient must obtain the approval of the concerned operating administration.

(B)(1) Any mentor-protégé relationship shall be based on a written development plan, approved by the recipient, which clearly sets forth the objectives of the parties and their respective roles, the duration of the arrangement and the services and resources to be provided by the mentor to the protégé. The formal mentor-protégé agreement may set a fee schedule to cover the direct and indirect cost for such services rendered by the mentor for specific training and assistance to the protégé through the life of the agreement. Services provided by the mentor may be reimbursable under the FTA, FHWA, and FAA programs.

(2) To be eligible for reimbursement, the mentor's services provided and associated costs must be directly attributable and properly allowable to specific individual contracts. The recipient may establish a line item for the mentor to quote the portion of the fee schedule expected to be provided during the life of the contract. The amount claimed shall be verified by the recipient and paid on an incremental basis representing the time the protégé is working on the contract. The total individual contract figures accumulated over the life of the agreement shall not exceed the amount stipulated in the original mentor/protégé agreement.

(C) DBEs involved in a mentor-protégé agreement must be independent business entities which meet the requirements for certification as defined in subpart D of this part. A protégé firm must be certified *before* it begins participation in a mentor-protégé arrangement. If the recipient chooses to recognize mentor/protégé agreements, it should establish formal general program guidelines. These guidelines must be submitted to the operating administration for approval prior to the recipient executing an individual contractor/ subcontractor mentor-protégé agreement.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### **Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage**

The following guidance is adapted, with minor modifications, from SBA regulations concerning social and economic disadvantage determinations (see 13 CFR 124.103(c) and 124.104).

##### SOCIAL DISADVANTAGE

I. Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups and without regard to their individual qualities. Social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond their control. Evidence of individual social disadvantage must include the following elements:

(A) At least one objective distinguishing feature that has contributed to social disadvantage, such as race, ethnic origin, gender, disability, long-term residence in an environment isolated from the mainstream of American society, or other similar causes not common to individuals who are not socially disadvantaged;

(B) Personal experiences of substantial and chronic social disadvantage in American society, not in other countries; and

(C) Negative impact on entry into or advancement in the business world because of the disadvantage. Recipients will consider any relevant evidence in assessing this element. In every case, however, recipients will consider education, employment and business history, where applicable, to see if the totality of circumstances shows disadvantage in entering into or advancing in the business world.

(1) *Education.* Recipients will consider such factors as denial of equal access to institutions of higher education and vocational training, exclusion from social and professional association with students or teachers, denial of educational honors rightfully earned, and social patterns or pressures which discouraged the individual from pursuing a professional or business education.

(2) *Employment.* Recipients will consider such factors as unequal treatment in hiring, promotions and other aspects of professional advancement, pay and fringe benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment; retaliatory or

discriminatory behavior by an employer or labor union; and social patterns or pressures which have channeled the individual into non-professional or non-business fields.

(3) *Business history.* The recipient will consider such factors as unequal access to credit or capital, acquisition of credit or capital under commercially unfavorable circumstances, unequal treatment in opportunities for government contracts or other work, unequal treatment by potential customers and business associates, and exclusion from business or professional organizations.

II. With respect to paragraph I.(A) of this appendix, the Department notes that people with disabilities have disproportionately low incomes and high rates of unemployment. Many physical and attitudinal barriers remain to their full participation in education, employment, and business opportunities available to the general public. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was passed in recognition of the discrimination faced by people with disabilities. It is plausible that many individuals with disabilities—especially persons with severe disabilities (e.g., significant mobility, vision, or hearing impairments)—may be socially and economically disadvantaged.

III. Under the laws concerning social and economic disadvantage, people with disabilities are not a group presumed to be disadvantaged. Nevertheless, recipients should look carefully at individual showings of disadvantage by individuals with disabilities, making a case-by-case judgment about whether such an individual meets the criteria of this appendix. As public entities subject to Title II of the ADA, recipients must also ensure their DBE programs are accessible to individuals with disabilities. For example, physical barriers or the lack of application and information materials in accessible formats cannot be permitted to thwart the access of potential applicants to the certification process or other services made available to DBEs and applicants.

#### ECONOMIC DISADVANTAGE

(A) *General.* Economically disadvantaged individuals are socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.

(B) *Submission of narrative and financial information.* (1) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage must describe the conditions which are the basis for the claim in a narrative statement, and must submit personal financial information.

(2) [Reserved]

(C) *Factors to be considered.* In considering diminished capital and credit opportunities, recipients will examine factors relating to the personal financial condition of any individual claiming disadvantaged status, including personal income for the past two years (including bonuses and the value of company stock given in lieu of cash), personal net worth, and the fair market value of all assets, whether encumbered or not. Recipients will also consider the financial condition of the applicant compared to the financial profiles of small businesses in the same primary industry classification, or, if not available, in similar lines of business, which are not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in evaluating the individual's access to credit and capital. The financial profiles that recipients will compare include total assets, net sales, pre-tax profit, sales/working capital ratio, and net worth.

(D) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (D)(2) of this appendix, recipients will attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, or to a trust, a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients will not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(3) In determining an individual's access to capital and credit, recipients may consider any assets that the individual transferred within such two-year period described by paragraph (D)(1) of this appendix that are not considered in evaluating the individual's assets and net worth (e.g., transfers to charities).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35559, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

#### Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form



UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /  
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)  
49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26

Appendix F

Readmap for Applicants

1. Should I apply?  
You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE programs if:  
• The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.  
• The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.  
• The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.  
• The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$12.47 million for ACDBEs). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are bank-financed institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

2. How do I apply?  
First-time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified as a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your current application forms, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

3. Where can I send my application? **INSERT UCP PARTICIPATING MEMBER CONTACT INFORMATION**

4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?  
The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of Federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a non-profit certification program that organizes the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grants, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

5. Where can I find more information?  
U.S. DOT - <http://www.dot.gov> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE program, questions and answers, and other pertinent information.)

SBA - Small Business Size Standards attached to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS): <http://www.sba.gov/sbs/naics> and <http://www.sba.gov/naics-table-small-business-size-standards>

In reflecting the submission requirements for this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Privacy Act provides transportation protection for your personal information. The collected information is not to be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR 125.5 and the Airport Concessions Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR 121.3. For more on the DOT's Compliance Policy Act Statement on the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. 125.107 dated February 7, 1999 and January 26, 2011, if at any time the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information on such a certification, the Department may suspend, debar, or disqualify the person or firm under 49 C.F.R. Parts 101 and 120. Non-government Departments and Department, their enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 11, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, refers the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.

View or download PDF



INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)  
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION

**NOTE:** All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE programs and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any questions in this application, please attach additional sheets or pages to be added, taking care to indicate on each sheet how they cover the section and number of this application to which it refers.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

- (1) Enter the correct name and title of the person completing this application and the person you will serve as your firm's contact for this application.
- (2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.
- (4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.
- (5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.
- (6) Enter the contact person's e-mail address.
- (7) Enter your firm's website address, if any.
- (8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (not P.O. Box).
- (9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

- (2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line of work you identified in your business profile, state the code in the space provided.

- (3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.

- (4) State the date each person has been a firm owner.

- (5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.

- (6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for profit." If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for-profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as noted on your firm's Federal tax return.

B. Prior Other Certifications and Applications

- (10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE program, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members. Also provide the names of state UCP members that conducted the review.
- (11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, HUB, or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local SDB/DBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been de-certified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was debarred, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is "yes," identify the name of the agency and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

- (7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.

- (8) Indicate on the spaces provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time permanent and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.

- (9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated on your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide those firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of those firms' Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. 121.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION


A. Business profile

- (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the products or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first, attach additional sheets if necessary. This description may be used in UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

- (1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-owned by any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any other staff or service employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with those other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or

View or download PDF


 and agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.

(2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm exercises or works for any other firm's interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked "Yes," please explain.

(3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:

- (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
- (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
- (c) entered into a partnership in which one or more of the partners are now other firms; and
- (d) had any subsidiaries of its own.

(4) Check the appropriate box indicating whether you have entered into a subcontractive work with another firm receiving more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2)-(4), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

**Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION**

Identify all individuals in holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below if your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner:

**A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest**

- (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
- (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
- (3) Give his/her home phone number.
- (4) Enter his/her home (street) address.
- (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
- (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group identity on another line.
- (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE-owned firm.
- (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
- (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate) the date of stock award.
- (10) Indicate the dollar value of the owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investments. Indicate how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.

**B. Additional Owner Information**

- (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
- (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," were the owner of the other business and the owner's function/title held in that business.

(3) (a) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.

(b) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.

(4) (a) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided. Complete and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/MBBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).

(b) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any asset has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.


(5) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 48 C.F.R. §28.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of such person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

**Section 4: CONTROL**

**A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors**

- (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
- (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
- (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business in which he or she is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment loans, personal loans, etc.). If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

View or download PDF



**B. Dates of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel**

(1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel (who owned) the functions listed for the business. Indicate dates for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "Always," "Frequently," "Often," or "Never" in each case.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section perform a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment loans, personal loans, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

**C. Inventory: Indicate firm inventory in these categories.**

- (1) **Equipment and Vehicles:** State the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or someone, whether it is used as collateral, and when this item is stored.
- (2) **Office Space:** State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or another owner or lessee of the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.
- (3) **Storage Space:** State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or another owner or lessee of the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

**D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management decisions or employee payroll?**

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employee payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm causes your such functions.

**E. Financial/ Banking Information**

**Banking Information:** State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the person able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank information and account number.

**Banking Information:** State your firm's banking limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

**F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.**

State the name and address of each source, the name of person guaranteeing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements.

**G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and whether any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:**

Indicate in the space provided the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the person or firm it should be transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

**H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.**

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and local authority forms.

**I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any.**

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the project under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

**J. Largest active jobs in which your firm is currently working.**

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

**AIRPORT CONSTRUCTION/ACRMB APPLICANTS**

Identify the contractor, street address and location of the airport, the value of the property in lease, and non-lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport construction transactions the applicant firm or any affiliate owns, owns or operates, including name, location, type of construction, and start date of the construction contract.

**AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE**

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit to its contents. Fill in the required information for each blank space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then witness the firm.

View or download PDF

**Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION**

**A. Basic Contact Information**

(1) Contact person and Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Legal name of firm: \_\_\_\_\_

(3) Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ (4) Other Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ (5) Fax #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

(6) E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_ (7) Firm Website: \_\_\_\_\_

(8) Street address of firm (do not omit P.O. Box): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ County/Parish: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

(9) Mailing address of firm (if different): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ County/Parish: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Prior Other Certifications and Applications**

(10) Is your firm currently certified for any of the following U.S. DOT programs?  
 DBE  ACDBE Names of certifying agencies: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ If you are certified in your home state as a DBE/ACDBE, you do not have to complete this application for other states. Ask your state UCP about the interstate certification process.

List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members:  
 Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ State UCP Member: \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ State UCP Member: \_\_\_\_\_

(11) Indicate whether the firm or any persons listed in this application have ever been:  
 (a) Denied certification or decertified as a DBE, ACDBE, 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE firm?  Yes  No  
 (b) Withdrawn an application for these programs, or delisted or suspended or otherwise had bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity?  Yes  No

If yes, explain the nature of the action. If you opposed the decision in DOT or another agency, attach a copy of the decision.

---

**Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION**

**A. Business Profile:** (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities and the product(s) or service(s) it provides. If your company offers more than one product/service, list the primary product or service first. Please use additional paper if necessary. This description may be used in our database and the UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE or ACDBE.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Applicable NAICS Codes for this line of work include: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (3) This firm was established on \_\_\_\_\_ (4) LW we have owned this firm since: \_\_\_\_\_

(5) Method of acquisition (check all that apply):  
 Started new business  Bought existing business  Inherited business  Secured concession  
 Merger or consolidation  Other (explain): \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 1 of 15

View or download PDF

(6) Is your firm "for profit"?  Yes  No ⊗ STOP: If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for this program and should not fill out this application.

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply)  
 Sole Proprietorship  Limited Liability Partnership  
 Partnership  Corporation  
 Limited Liability Company  Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Applying as an ACDBE  Other: Describe \_\_\_\_\_

(8) Number of employees: Full-time \_\_\_\_\_ Part-time \_\_\_\_\_ Seasonal \_\_\_\_\_ Total \_\_\_\_\_  
(Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, in your application.)

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns.

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firm 1 \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firm 2 \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firm 3 \$ _____

**B. Relationship and Dealings with Other Businesses**

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, vehicles, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity?  Yes  No  
If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with these other business(es) by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past?  
 Yes  No If Yes, explain \_\_\_\_\_

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:  
 (a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name?  Yes  No  
 (b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm?  Yes  No  
 (c) Existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners were other firms?  Yes  No  
 (d) Owned any percentage of any other firm?  Yes  No  
 (e) Had any subsidiaries?  Yes  No  
 (f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts?  Yes  No

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues!

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 6 of 14

View or download PDF

**Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION**

**A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.**

(1) Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (3) Home Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

(5) Gender:  Male  Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):  
 Black  Hispanic  
 Asian Pacific  Native American  
 Subcontinent Asian  
 Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

(7) U.S. Citizenship:  
 U.S. Citizen  
 Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (9) Percentage owned: \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Class of stock owned: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date acquired: \_\_\_\_\_

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:  
 Started business myself  
 It was a gift from \_\_\_\_\_  
 I bought it from \_\_\_\_\_  
 I inherited it from \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach documentation substantiating your investment.)

**B. Additional Owner Information**

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees: \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?  Yes  No  
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, loans, personnel sharing, etc.)  Yes  No  
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: \_\_\_\_\_

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)?  Yes  No  
If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company?  Yes  No. If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company. (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 7 of 14

View or download PDF

**Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.**

**A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner).**

(1) Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (3) Home Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

(5) Gender:  Male  Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):  
 Black  Hispanic  
 Asian Pacific  Native American  
 Subcontinent Asian  
 Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

(7) U.S. Citizenship:  
 U.S. Citizen  
 Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 (9) Percentage owned: \_\_\_\_\_ %  
 Class of stock owned: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date acquired: \_\_\_\_\_

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:

Type	Dollar Value
Cash	\$ _____
Real Estate	\$ _____
Equipment	\$ _____
Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:  
 Started business myself  
 It was a gift from \_\_\_\_\_  
 I bought it from \_\_\_\_\_  
 I inherited it from \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach documentation substantiating your investment.)

**B. Additional Owner Information**

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees: \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?  Yes  No  
 If Yes, identify: Name of Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, loans, personnel sharing, etc.)  Yes  No  
 Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm: \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: \_\_\_\_\_

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)?  Yes  No  
If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company?  Yes  No. If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage. (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): \_\_\_\_\_

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 8 of 14

View or download PDF

**Section 4: CONTROL**

**A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors** (if additional space is required, attach a separate sheet).

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
1) Officers of the Company	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
2) Board of Directors	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

3) Do any of the persons listed above perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?  Yes  No. If Yes, identify for each:

Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function: \_\_\_\_\_

Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function: \_\_\_\_\_

4) Do any of the persons listed in section A above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment loans, personnel sharing, etc.)  Yes  No. If Yes, identify for each:

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Nature of Business Relationship: \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Duties of Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel**

1. Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas (attach separate sheets as needed).

	Majority Owner (51% or more)				Minority Owner (49% or less)			
	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attends and operating real property	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Performs office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires field staff or crew	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Considers profits/losses in all decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obtains business by contract tender	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

U.S. DOT/udot/DIB/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 9 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

**2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm.** (attach separate sheets as needed)

	Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel				Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel			
	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Bidding and estimating	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Major purchasing decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Marketing and sales	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Supervises field operations	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Attends and operating real property	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Performs office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires management staff	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Hires and fires field staff or crew	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Considers profits/losses in all decisions	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Obtains business by contract tender	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Purchase equipment	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N
Signs business checks	A	F	S	N	A	F	S	N

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function.

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment loans, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship.

**C. Inventory:** Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (please attach additional sheets if needed).

**1. Equipment and Vehicles**

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				

**2. Office Space**

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease
_____		

U.S. DOT/udot/DIB/ACDBE Certification Application • Page 10 of 14

[View or download PDF](#)

**3. Storage Space** *(Provide signed lease agreements for the properties listed)*

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease
_____	_____	_____

**D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?**  Yes  No

**E. Financial Banking Information** *(Provide bank authorization and signature cards)*

Name of bank: \_\_\_\_\_ City and State: \_\_\_\_\_  
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of bank: \_\_\_\_\_ City and State: \_\_\_\_\_  
 The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: \_\_\_\_\_

**Bonding Information:** If you have bonding capacity, identify the firm's bonding aggregate and project limits.  
 Aggregate limit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Project limit \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**F. Identify all sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm including from financial institutions. Identify whether you the owner and any other person or firm loaned money to the applicant DBE/AC/DBE. Include the names of any persons or firms guaranteeing the loan, if other than the listed owners.** *(Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements)*

Name of Source	Address of Source	Name of Person Guaranteeing the Loan	Original Amount	Current Balance	Purpose of Loan
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**G. List all contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years.** *(attach additional sheets if needed)*

Contribution/Asset	Dollar Value	From Whom Transferred	To Whom Transferred	Relationship	Date of Transfer
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**H. List current licenses/permits held by any owner and/or employee of your firm** *(e.g. contractor, engineer, architect, etc.) (attach additional sheets if needed)*

Name of License/Permit Holder	Type of License/Permit	Expiration Date	State
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/AC/DBE Certification Applications • Page 11 of 14

View or download PDF

**I. List the three largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:**

Name of Owner/Contractor	Name/Location of Project	Type of Work Performed	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

**J. List the three largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:**

Name of Prime Contractor and Project Number	Location of Project	Type of Work	Project Start Date	Anticipated Completion Date	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**AIRPORT CONCESSION (AC/DBE) APPLICANTS ONLY MUST COMPLETE THIS SECTION**

Identify the following information concerning the AC/DBE applicant firm:

Concession Space	Address / Location of Airport	Value of Property or Lease	Fees/Lease Payments Paid to the Airport
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession

Name of Concession	Location	Type of Concession	Start Date of Concession
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/AC/DBE Certification Applications • Page 12 of 14

View or download PDF



**AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION**  
*This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.*

**A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ (full name printed),  
owner or officer under penalty of law that I am \_\_\_\_\_ (title) of the applicant firm and that I have read and understood the questions in this application and that all of the foregoing information and statements submitted in this application and its attachments and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full and complete, omitting no material information. The responses include all material information necessary to fully and accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and pertinent history of the owned firm as well as the ownership, control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means of direct observation, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and the named firm's banking companies, banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, investigation and review of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its place(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, construction lease or sublease, I agree to promptly and accurately provide the prime contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or federal financing agency on an ongoing basis, current, complete and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the project, (2) payments, and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or Unified Certification Program of any material change in the information contained in the original application within 10 calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes, address, telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$132 million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentation in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded, denial or revocation of certification, suspension and debarment, and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport Construction Disadvantaged Business Enterprise, in support of my application. I certify that I am a member of one or more of the following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of the group(s). (Check all that apply):

Female    Black American    Hispanic American  
 Native American    Asian-Pacific American  
 Subcontinent Asian American    Other (specify): \_\_\_\_\_

I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity as a member of one or more of the groups identified above, without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed \$132 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to discriminated capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially and economically disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this application and supporting documents is true and correct.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (Date: \_\_\_\_\_)  
(DBE/ACDDBE Applicant)

**NOTARY CERTIFICATE**

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDDBE Certification Application • Page 13 of 14

View or download PDF

**UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION  
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST**

In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following **REQUIRED** documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm being denied DBE/ACDDBE certification.

**Required Documents for All Applicants**

- Resumes (that include photos) of employment with corresponding dates for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owners comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm
- Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- Federal tax returns (and requests for extension) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years
- Documented period of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (e.g., bank notes of cancelled checks)
- Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle
- Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and bond affidavits forms
- Descriptions of all real estate (including office storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership signed leases
- Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- DBE/ACDDBE and SBA 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or disenfranchisements, if applicable, and any U.S. DOT issued decisions on these actions
- Bank authorizations and regulatory cards
- Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment
- Proof of warehouse storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

**Partnership or Joint Venture**

- Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements

**Corporation or LLC**

- Official Articles of Incorporation (signed by the state official)
- Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- Shareholders' Agreements
- Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

**Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request**

- Corporate by-laws and any amendments
- Corporate bank resolutions and bank statement cards
- Official Certificate of Formation and Operating Agreement with any amendments (for LLCs)

The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these documents, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.

- Proof of citizenship
- Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Audited financial statements (if available)
- Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm
- Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (or life of firm, if less than three years)

**Inventory**

- List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

U.S. DOT Uniform DBE/ACDDBE Certification Application • Page 14 of 14

View or download PDF

[79 FR 59603, Oct. 2, 2014]

⬆ Back to Top

**Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement**

ASSETS (Check Circle)		LIABILITIES (Check Circle)	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	Liens on Life Insurance (Complete Section 3)	\$
Retirement Accounts (IRAs, 401Ks, 403(b)s, Pensions, etc.) (Report full value minus the next element parallel that would apply if separate were distributed today) (Complete Section 7)	\$	Mortgages on Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence Debt (Complete Section 4)	\$
Stocks, Investment Accounts	\$	Notes, Obligations on Personal Property (Complete Section 6)	\$
Assets Held in Trust	\$	Notes & Mortgages Payable to Banks and Others (Complete Section 2)	\$
Loans to Shareholders & Other Stakeholders (Complete Section 8)	\$	Other Liabilities (Complete Section 6)	\$
Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence (Complete Section 4)	\$	Unpaid Taxes (Complete Section 8)	\$
Life Insurance (Cash Surrender Value Only) (Complete Section 5)	\$		
Other Personal Property and Assets (Complete Section 1)	\$		
Business Interests Other Than Applicant Fees (Complete Section 7)	\$		
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$</b>
		<b>NET WORTH</b>	

Section 2: Notes Payable to Banks and Others					
Name of Noteholder(s)	Unpaid Balance	Current Balance	Payment Amount	Frequency (monthly, etc.)	How Secured or Endowed Type of Collateral

U.S. DOT Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility • Page 1 of 1

[View or download PDF](#)





General Instructions for Completing the Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility

Please do not make adjustments to your figures pursuant to U.S. DOT regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. The agency that you apply to will use the information provided on your completed Personal Net Worth (PNW) statement to determine whether you meet the economic disadvantage requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. If there are discrepancies or questions regarding your items, it may be returned to you to correct and resubmit again.

An individual's personal net worth according to 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26 includes only his or her own share of assets held separately, jointly, or in community property with the individual's spouse and excludes the following:

- Individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
- Individual's equity in his or her primary residence;
- Tax and interest penalties that would accrue if retirement savings or investments (e.g., pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, etc.) were distributed at the present time.

Indicate on the form, if any items are jointly owned. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) of the firm exceeds \$1.2 million, as defined by 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26, the firm is not eligible for DBE or ACDBE certification. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) exceeds the \$1.2 million cap of any more other firm is certified, the firm is no longer eligible for certification. When that occurs, it is your responsibility to contact your certifying agency in writing to advise that your firm no longer qualifies as a DBE or ACDBE. You must fill out all line items on the Personal Net Worth Statement.

If necessary, use additional sheets of paper to report all information and details. If you have any questions about completing this form, please contact one of the UCP certifying agencies.

Assets

All assets must be reported at their current fair market values as of the date of your statement. Assessor's assessed value for real estate, for example, is not acceptable. Assets held in a trust should be included.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents:** On page 1, enter the total amount of cash or cash equivalents in bank accounts, including checking, savings, money market, certificates of deposit held domestic or foreign. Provide copies of the bank statements.

**Retirement Accounts, IRAs, 401(Ks), 403(B)s, Pensions:** On page 1, enter the full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed as of the date of the form. Describe the number of shares, name of securities, cost market value, date of acquisition, and total value in section 3 on page 2.

Brokerage and Custodial Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Retirement Accounts

Report total value on page 1, and on page 2, section 3, enter the name of the security, brokerage account, retirement account, etc.; the cost, market value of the asset; the date of acquisition; and total value as of the date of the PNW statement.

**Assets Held in Trust:** Enter the total value of the assets held in trust on page 1, and provide the names of beneficiaries and trustees, and other information in Section 6 on page 3.

**Loans to Shareholders and Other Recipients not Listed:** Enter accounts loaned to you from your firm from any other business entity in which you held an ownership interest, and other receivables not listed above. Complete Section 5 on page 3.

**Real Estate:** The total value of real estate including your primary residence should be listed on page 1. In section 4 on page 2, please list your primary residence in column 1, including the address, method of acquisition, date of acquisition, nature of deed, purchase price, present fair market value, source of market valuation, names of all mortgage holders, mortgage account number and balance, equity line of credit balance, and amount of payment. List the information for all real estate held. Please ensure that this section contains all real estate owned, including owned separately, various properties, commercial properties, personal property leased or rental for business purposes, farm properties and any other income producing properties, etc. Attach additional sheets if needed.

**Life Insurance:** On page 1, enter the cash surrender value of the asset. In section 5 on page 2, enter the name of the insurance company, the face value of the policy, cash surrender value, beneficiary names, and loans on the policy.

**Other Personal Property and Assets:** Enter the total value of personal property and assets you own on page 1. Personal property includes motor vehicles, boats, trailers, jewelry, furniture, household goods, collectibles, clothing, and personally owned vehicles that are leased or owned by businesses or other individuals. In section 6 on page 3, list these assets and enter the present value, the balance of any liabilities, whether the asset is insured, and list or note information and terms of payments. For accounts and notes receivable, enter the total value of all amounts owed to you personally, if any. This should include shareholder loans to the applicant firm, if those exist. If the asset is insured, you may be asked to provide a copy of the policy. You may also be asked to provide a copy of any forms or notes on the property.

**Other Business Interests Other than Applicant Firm:** On page 1, enter the total value of your other business investments (including the applicant firm) in section 7 on page 3, enter information concerning the businesses you

View or download PDF

hold an ownership interest in, such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, joint ventures, corporations, or limited liability corporations (other than the applicant firm). Do not reduce the value of these entities by any losses from the outside firm to the DBE/ACDBE applicant business.

Liabilities

**Mortgages on Real Estate:** Enter the total balance on all mortgages payable on real estate on page 1.

**Loans on Life Insurance:** Enter the total value of all loans due on life insurance policies on page 1, and complete section 5 on page 2.

**Notes & Accounts Payable to Bank and Others:** On page 1, section 2, enter details concerning any liability, including name of noteholders, original and current balances, payment terms, and security interest information. The amount should include nonaccrual installment accounts. This should not, however, include any mortgage balances as this information is captured in section 4. Do not include loans for your business or mortgages for your properties in this section. You may be asked to submit copies of some security agreements, and the most recent account statement.

**Other Liabilities:** On page 1, enter the total value due on all other liabilities not listed in the previous entries. In section 8, page 2, report the name of the individual obligator, nature of co-signer, description of the liability, the name of the entity owed, the date of the obligation, payment amounts and terms. Note: Do not include contingent liabilities in this section. Contingent liabilities are liabilities that belong to you only if an event is should occur. For example, if you

have co-signed on a relative's loan, but you are not responsible for the debt until your relative defaults, that is a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities do not cause toward your net worth until they become actual liabilities.

**Unpaid Taxes:** Enter the total amount of all taxes that are currently due, but are reported on page 1, and complete section 5 on page 3. Contingent tax liabilities or unliquidated taxes for current year should not be included. Describe in detail the nature of the individual obligated, nature of co-signer, the type of unpaid tax, so when the tax is payable, due date, amount, and to what property, if any, the tax lien attaches. If none, state "NONE." You must include documentation, such as tax forms, to support the amounts.

Transfers of Assets

**Transfers of Assets:** If you checked the box indicating yes on page 3 in this category, provide details on all asset transfers within 2 years of the date of this personal net worth statement to a spouse, domestic partner, relative or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust. Include a description of the asset, names of individuals on the deed, title, lease or other instrument indicating ownership rights; the names of individuals securing the assets and their relation to the transferee; the date of the transfer; and the value or consideration received. Submit documentation requested on the form related to the transfer.

Signature

Be sure to sign and date the statement. The Personal Net Worth Statement must be notarized.

View or download PDF

[79 FR 59617, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

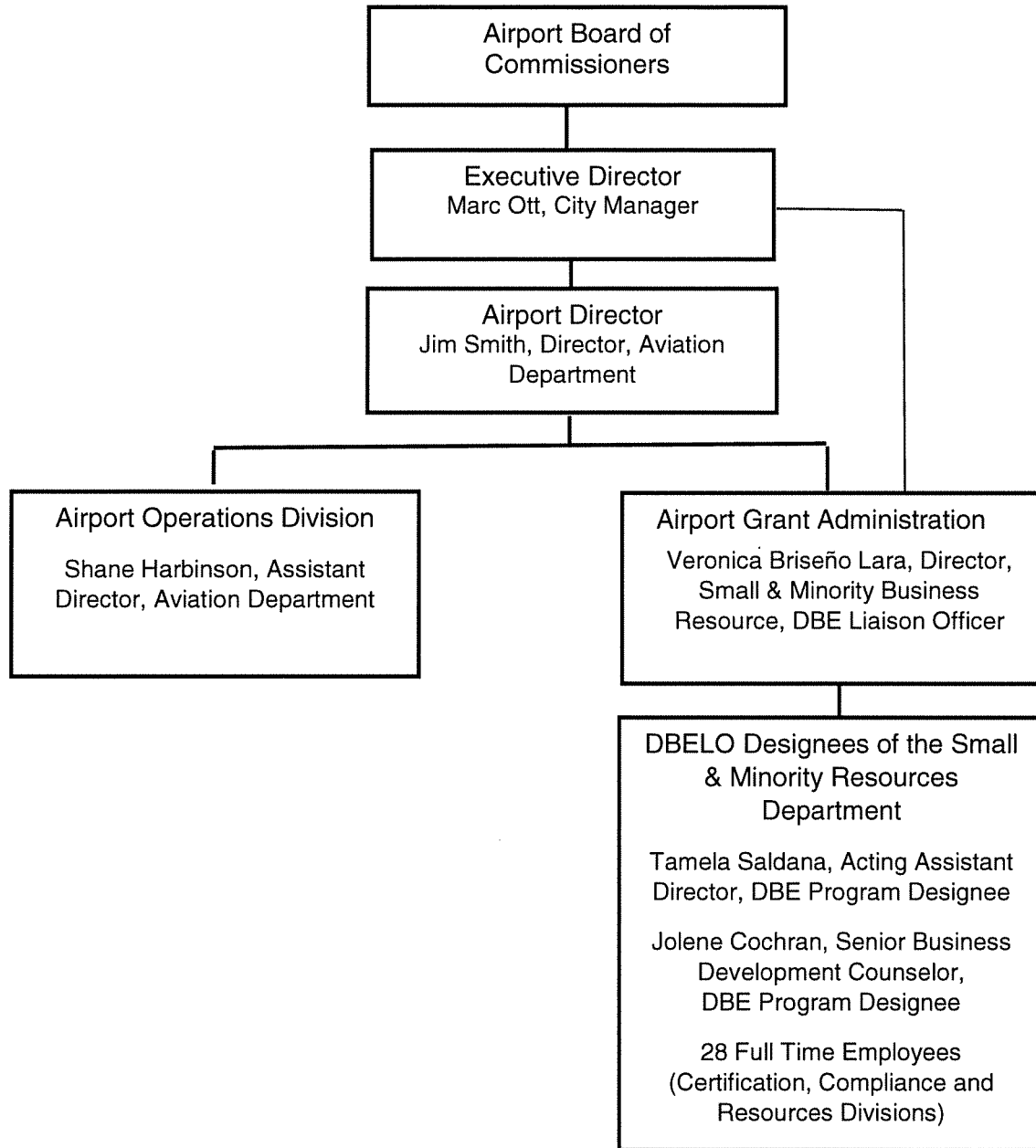
---

Need assistance?



## ATTACHMENT 2

### Organizational Chart



### Current Commissioners as of 2016

Ernest Saulmon, Chair  
William McDaniel, Vice Chair  
Stephanie Trinh, Secretary  
Greg Anderson  
Albert Black

Luke Legate  
Alex Reyna  
Luis Rodriguez  
Sam Sargent  
Vicky Sepulveda  
John Walewski

**ATTACHMENT 3**  
Bidder's List Collection Form

The City of Austin's Capital Contracting Office maintains records of all bidders which include names, addresses, DBE and non-DBE status. The City of Austin's Small & Minority Resources Department maintains records of all DBE firms which include annual gross receipts, The City of Austin does not currently capture the age and annual gross receipts of firms but will make changes to its record keeping system to include annual gross receipts and age of all firms in bidder records.



## **ATTACHMENT 4**

Texas UCP DBE Directory or web link to DBE directory  
<https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?XID=7322&TN=txdot>

## ATTACHMENT 5

### Section 26.45: Overall DBE Three-Year Goal Methodology

**Name of Recipient:** City of Austin, Texas

**Goal Period:** FY-2016-2017-2018 – October 1, 2016 through September 30, 2018

<b>DOT-assisted contract amount:</b>	FY-2016	\$60,520,995
	FY-2017	\$18,727,885
	FY-2018	\$22,842,959
	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$102,091,039</b>

**Overall Three-Year Goal:** 15.77%, to be accomplished through race-conscious measures.

**Total dollar amount to be expended on DBE's:** \$14,517,459

**Below are the Number and Type of Projects that the airport anticipates awarding:**

Projects Fiscal Year #1 (2016)	
1. Work Area A - East Apron	\$24,481,128
2. Phase 1 - East Apron	\$36,039,868
Projects Fiscal Year #2 (2017)	
1. Phase 2 - East Apron	\$18,727,885
Projects Fiscal Year #3 (2018)	
1. Phase 3 - West Apron	\$22,842,959

**Market Area:** The Austin-Round Rock Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA), which includes the counties of Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays, Travis and Williamson, has been identified as the market area. This area is where the substantial majority of the Airport's contractors and subcontractors that seek to do business with the Airport are located and also the area in which the Airport spends the substantial majority of its contracting dollars.

**Step 1. Analysis** Actual relative availability of DBE's

Method: The City of Austin utilized the TUCP DBE Directory via the Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) Search located online at <https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?XID=3639&TN=txdot>. Firms were first extracted by their Work Categories (NAICS codes) and the TXDOT Work District of "AUS", resulting in a list of those firms, with the desired NAICS codes, that identified their availability to work in the market area (Austin-Round MSA). This list was further narrowed by headquarter location to display only those firms headquartered with the market area. The City also utilized two datasets from the Census Bureau Data to identify businesses within the Austin-Round Rock MSA. The first part was extracted from the County Business Patterns website located at <http://www.census.gov/econ/cbp/#>; the second part was extracted from the Non-employer Statistics page at <http://www.census.gov/econ/nonemployer/>. The County Business Patterns reflects firms by NAIC with paid employees while Non-employer Statistics

reflects the number of firms by NAICS without paid employees. The resulting lists were combined, by NAICS, to reflect the total of all firms within the Austin-Round Rock MSA.

The resulting information was combined with a cumulative list of all anticipated scopes of work for the reporting period. The actual relative availability of DBE's is demonstrated by the table below:

NAICS Code	Type of Work (Identified in upcoming projects)	Total All Firms (Based on Census Bureau Data)	Total DBEs (Based on TUCP (Database DMS))	DBE % by NAICS
221310	Water Supply & Irrigation Systems	39	9	23.08%
236220	Airport terminal construction	271	1	0.37%
237110	Construction management water & sewer line	69	9	13.04%
237310	Airport runway construction/concrete finishing	58	2	3.45%
238110	Foundation, building, poured concrete, contractors; Concrete paving (i.e., highway, road, street, public	110	8	7.27%
238120	Structural steel & Precast concrete	45	22	48.89%
238140	Masonry contractors	86	26	30.23%
238150	Glass & glazing contractors	29	4	13.79%
238160	Roofing contractors	111	24	21.62%
238210	Electrical contractors/Communication & Audio equipment installation (Security Fire & Lighting System Installation)	346	37	10.69%
238220	Plumbing/HVAC contractors	560	10	1.79%
238290	Elevator /Escalator installation	41	1	2.44%
238310	Drywall & Insulation installation	96	18	18.75%
238320	Painting & Wall covering contractors	271	46	16.97%
238330	Flooring contractors	65	19	29.23%
238910	Demolition/Excavation/Site Preparation contractors	156	84	53.85%
238990	Construction site cleanup/Fencing installation contractors	177	13	7.34%
424720	Petroleum & Petroleum Products Merchant Wholesaler	9	4	44.44%
561720	Janitorial services	264	48	18.18%
561730	Landscaping services	438	111	25.34%
562910	Remediation Services, Environmental	12	1	8.33%
56299	All other Waste Management Services	24	11	45.83%

**Relative Availability of DBE Firms to All Firms                      3277                      508                      15.50%**

Divide the total number of DBE's (508) by the total number of All Firms (3277) = base figure for each contract. (*Weighting is not mandatory, but is encouraged for a more accurate base figure*)

Base figure = 15.50% of all firms ready, willing and able.

The data source or demonstrable evidence used to derive the numerator was 2014 Census data found at <https://www.census.gov/econ/nonemployer/>, The data source or demonstrable evidence used to derive the denominator was certification data from the Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) found at <https://txdot.txdotcms.com/FrontEnd/VendorSearchPublic.asp?XID=3639&TN=txdot>.

**Step 2. Analysis:** Adjustments to Step 1 base figure.

After calculating a base figure of the relative availability of DBEs, evidence was examined to determine what adjustment (if any) was needed to the base figure in order to arrive at the overall goal. The adjustments were based on an examination of the anticipated contracts for each fiscal year, the availability of the DBE firms by trade classification and the volume of work performed by DBE firms over previous years.

Fiscal Year #1

For FY-2016, we anticipate the award of the following:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Contract Name	Trade Description	NAICS Description	NAICS Code	Trade (\$)	Census	Directory	DBE % (=G/F)	DBE (\$) (=ExH)
<b>Work Area A (Stormwater/Deicing Collection Facility)</b>				<b>\$ 24,481,128</b>	<b>1319</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>20.85%</b>	<b>\$ 5,104,101.69</b>
ABIA Terminal Improvements & Apron Expansion Project	Site Preparation	Construction site clean-up/Fencing installation contractors	238990	\$ 4,867,047				
	Site Clearing			\$ -	177	11	6.21%	\$ -
	Site Demo & Relocations/Earthwork/Site Development	Demolition/Excavation/Site contractors	238910	\$ 4,867,047	156	84	53.85%	\$ 2,620,717.35
	Hazardous Waste Remediation	Remediation Services (Environmental)	562910	\$ -	12	1	8.33%	\$ -
	Site Improvements			\$ 1,035,158				
	Paving (Apron / Taxiway - Subbase, Base, Paving, Pavement Markings)	Asphalt paving (i.e. highway, road, street, public sidewalk)	237310	\$ 1,035,158	58	2	3.45%	\$ 35,695.09
	Landscaping	Landscaping Services	561730	\$ -	438	111	25.34%	\$ -
	Site Civil / Mechanical Utilities			\$ 18,578,924				
	Water Supply	Water supply & irrigation systems	221310	\$ -	39	9	23.08%	\$ -
	Sanitary	Other waste management services	56299	\$ -	24	11	45.83%	\$ -
Storm	Water/sewer line & related structures construction	237110	\$ 17,625,085	69	9	13.04%	\$ 2,298,924.13	
Electrical Distribution	Electrical contractors	238120	\$ 953,839	346	37	10.69%	\$ 102,000.10	
<b>Phase 1 (Concourse Apron; Area 1 -- East Apron Phase 1; Area 2E -- East Infield Phase 1)</b>				<b>\$ 36,039,868</b>	<b>1372</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>20.63%</b>	<b>\$ 7,433,879.48</b>
ABIA Terminal Improvements & Apron Expansion Project	Site Preparation	Construction Site Clean-up/Fencing installation contractors	238990	\$ 11,600,496				
	Site Clearing			\$ 205,742	177	11	6.21%	\$ 12,786.23
	Site Demo & Relocations/Earthwork/Site Development	Demolition/Excavation/Site contractors	238910	\$ 11,148,923	156	84	53.85%	\$ 6,003,266.19
	Hazardous Waste Remediation	Remediation Services (Environmental)	562910	\$ 245,831	12	1	8.33%	\$ 20,485.94
	Site Improvements			\$ 15,654,273				
	Paving (Apron / Taxiway - Subbase, Base, Paving, Pavement Markings)	Asphalt paving (i.e. highway, road, street, public sidewalk)	237310	\$ 15,408,893	58	2	3.45%	\$ 531,341.13
	Landscaping	Landscaping Services	561730	\$ 245,380	438	111	25.34%	\$ 62,185.30
	Site Civil / Mechanical Utilities			\$ 8,387,111				
	Water Supply	Water supply & irrigation systems	221310	\$ 1,176,102	39	9	23.08%	\$ 271,408.14
	Sanitary	Other waste management services	56299	\$ 132,260	24	11	45.83%	\$ 60,619.26
	Storm	Water/sewer line & related structures construction	237110	\$ 7,078,749	69	9	13.04%	\$ 923,315.04
	Fuel Distribution (Texas Gas - Natural Gas Line Relocation)	Petroleum and Petroleum Products Merchant Wholesalers (except Bulk Stations and Terminals)	424720	\$ -	9	4	44.44%	\$ -
	Site Electrical Utilities			\$ 397,988				
Electrical Distribution	Electrical contractors	238120	\$ -	346	37	10.69%	\$ -	
Site Lighting	Lighting system installation	238120	\$ 326,554	22	3	13.64%	\$ 44,530.06	
Site Communications & Security	only	238120	\$ 71,435	22	1	4.55%	\$ 3,247.03	
<b>FY 2016 Total Contracts</b>				<b>\$ 60,520,996</b>	<b>2691</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>20.74%</b>	<b>\$ 12,549,504.14</b>

Fiscal Year #2  
 For FY 2017, we anticipate the award of the following:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Contract Name	Trade Description	NAICS Description	NAICS Code	Trade (\$)	Census	Directory	DBE % (=G/F)	DBE (\$) (=ExH)
<b>Phase 2 (Area 1 -- East Apron Phase 2 Area 2E -- East Infield Phase 2; Area 2W - West Infield)</b>								
ABIA Terminal Improvements & Apron Expansion Project	Site Preparation			\$ 4,827,455				
	Site Clearing	Construction Site Clean-up/Fencing installation contractors	238990	\$ 493,468	177	11	6.21%	\$ 30,667.4
	Site Demo & Relocations/Earthwork/Site Development	Demolition/Excavation/Site contractors	238910	\$ 4,222,302	156	84	53.85%	\$ 2,273,546.9
	Hazardous Waste Remediation	Remediation Services (Environmental)	562910	\$ 111,686	12	1	8.33%	\$ 9,307.1
	Site Improvements			\$ 9,009,248				
	Paving (Apron / Taxiway - Subbase, Base, Paving, Pavement Markings)	Asphalt paving (i.e. highway, road, street, public sidewalk)	237310	\$ 7,984,696	58	2	3.45%	\$ 275,334.3
	Landscaping	Landscaping Services	561730	\$ 1,024,551	438	111	25.34%	\$ 259,646.5
	Site Civil / Mechanical Utilities			\$ 3,339,048				
	Water Supply	Water supply & irrigation systems	221310	\$ 709,490	39	9	23.08%	\$ 163,728.4
	Sanitary	Other waste management services	56299	\$ 56,024	24	11	45.83%	\$ 25,677.5
	Storm	Water/sewer line & related structures construction	237110	\$ 1,610,551	69	9	13.04%	\$ 210,071.9
	Fuel Distribution	Petroleum and Petroleum Products Merchant Wholesalers (except Bulk Stations and Terminals)	424720	\$ 962,983	9	4	44.44%	\$ 427,992.2
	Site Electrical Utilities			\$ 1,552,135				
	Electrical Distribution	Electrical contractors	238120	\$ 685,009	346	37	10.69%	\$ 73,252.3
	Site Lighting	Lighting system installation	238120	\$ 760,930	22	3	13.64%	\$ 103,763.1
Site Communications & Security	only	238210	\$ 106,196	22	1	4.55%	\$ 4,827.1	
<b>FY 2017 Total Contracts</b>				<b>\$ 18,727,885</b>	<b>1372</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>20.63%</b>	<b>\$ 3,862,967.5</b>

Fiscal Year #3  
 For FY 2018, we anticipate the award of the following:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Contract Name	Trade Description	NAICS Description	NAICS Code	Trade (\$)	Census	Directory	DBE % (=G/F)	DBE (\$) (=ExH)
<b>Phase 3 (West Apron)</b>								
ABIA Terminal Improvements & Apron Expansion Project	Site Preparation			\$ 3,010,978				
	Site Clearing	Construction Site Clean-up/Fencing installation contractors	238990	\$ 672,485	177	11	6.21%	\$ 41,792.85
	Site Demo & Relocations/Earthwork/Site Development	Demolition/Excavation/Site contractors	238910	\$ 2,283,468	156	84	53.85%	\$ 1,229,559.83
	Hazardous Waste Remediation	Remediation Services (Environmental)	562910	\$ 55,025	12	1	8.33%	\$ 4,585.42
	Site Improvements			\$ 16,807,423				
	Paving (Apron / Taxiway - Subbase, Base, Paving, Pavement Markings)	Asphalt paving (i.e. highway, road, street, public sidewalk)	237310	\$ 16,457,591	58	2	3.45%	\$ 567,503.15
	Landscaping	Landscaping Services	561730	\$ 349,831	438	111	25.34%	\$ 88,655.86
	Site Civil / Mechanical Utilities			\$ 2,392,139				
	Water Supply	Water supply & irrigation systems	221310	\$ 748,035	39	9	23.08%	\$ 172,623.46
	Sanitary	Other waste management services	56299	\$ -	24	11	45.83%	\$ -
	Storm	Water/sewer line & related structures construction	237110	\$ 1,644,104	69	9	13.04%	\$ 214,448.32
	Fuel Distribution	Petroleum and Petroleum Products Merchant Wholesalers (except Bulk Stations and Terminals)	424720	\$ -	9	4	44.44%	\$ -
	Site Electrical Utilities			\$ 632,420				
	Electrical Distribution	Electrical contractors	238120	\$ 55,024	346	37	10.69%	\$ 5,884.04
	Site Lighting	Lighting system installation	238120	\$ 484,473	22	3	13.64%	\$ 66,064.43
Site Communications & Security	only	238210	\$ 92,924	22	1	4.55%	\$ 4,223.81	
<b>FY 2018 Total Contracts</b>				<b>\$ 22,842,960</b>	<b>1372</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>20.63%</b>	<b>\$ 4,711,776.63</b>

For a more accurate base figure, we applied weighting to our base figure calculation. For example, the percent of work (Column J) was multiplied with the DBE availability (Column H) for each project and fiscal year. The weighted base figure (Column K) was totaled for each project within the fiscal year, with the sum of all applied to the total fiscal year row.

**Past History Participation**

Other data used to determine the adjustment to the base figure was the median of historical DBE accomplishments as follows:

Prior Year Participation	DBE Goals	Accomplishments
	RC	RC
FY 11	28.56 %	11.91 %
FY 12	28.56 %	9.80 %
FY 13	28.56 %	7.19 %
FY 14	9.60 %	12.30 %
FY 15	9.60 %	10.89 %

Arranging this historical data from low to high, (7.19%, 9.80%, 10.89%, 11.91%, 12.30%) the median is 10.89%.

The proposed Overall DBE Goals are as follows:

- Fiscal Year #1 – 15.81%  $(20.74\% + 10.89)/2$
- Fiscal Year #2 – 15.76%  $(20.63\% + 10.89)/2$
- Fiscal Year #3 – 15.76%  $(20.63\% + 10.89)/2$

Our proposed overall three year goal will be reflected as an average of the three years.

- Year 1 Goal = 15.81%
- Year 2 Goal = 15.76%
- Year 3 Goal = 15.76%

Average of the three years  $15.81+15.76+15.76 = 47.34/3 = 15.77\%$

To arrive at an overall goal, we added our Step 1 base figure with our Step 2 adjustment figure and then averaged the total arriving at an overall goal of 15.77%.

We feel this adjusted goal figure will accurately reflect DBE participation that can be achieved for the type of work being awarded during this three-year period.

**Breakout of Estimated “Race and Gender Neutral” (RN) and “Race and Gender Conscious” (RC) Participation.**

26.51(b) (1-9)

The City will meet the maximum feasible portion of its overall goal by using RC means of facilitating DBE participation and continue to operate in a Race and Gender Conscious environment. This determination is based on prior awards or prime contracts during the evaluation period (FY2011-FY2015). The City will adjust the estimated breakout of RN and RC DBE participation as needed to reflect actual DBE participation and track and report RN and RC participation separately. RN DBE participation includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following: DBE participation through a prime contract obtained through customary competitive procurement procedures; DBE participation through a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE goal, DBE participation on a prime contract exceeding a contract goal and DBE participation through a subcontract from a prime contractor that did not consider a firm’s DBE status in making the award.

The City will continue its practice of using RN means of facilitating DBE participation, including but not limited to:

1. Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitates DBE, and other small businesses, participation;
2. Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing;
3. Providing technical assistance and other services;
4. Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities;
5. Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBE’s and other small businesses;
6. Providing services to help DBE’s and other small businesses improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;
7. Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;
8. Ensuring distribution of DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors;
9. Assist DBE’s and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media; and

The recipient estimates that in meeting its overall goal 15.77% through RC measures.

## PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

**Consultation:** Section 26.45(g)(1).

The City of Austin will submit its overall DBE three-year goal to DOT as required by the set schedule.

Before establishing the overall goal, the City of Austin will consult with all affected stakeholders, Minority Service Providers, Chambers of Commerce, without limiting consultation to these persons or groups, to obtain information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and the City of Austin efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. In addition, a Public Comments Hearing to discuss the proposed DBE goals will be held on Thursday, August 18, 2016 at 5:30 p.m. at the Small & Minority Resources Department, Second Floor, Hook & Ladder Conference Room. More information on the DBE Public Comments Hearing can be obtained online at [www.austintexas.gov/smbr](http://www.austintexas.gov/smbr) or by calling 512/974-7677.

In addition, we have a public notice posted on the City of Austin's Small & Minority Business Resource website, of the proposed overall goal, information the public that the proposed goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at the Small & Minority Business Resources Department, 4201 Ed Bluestein Blvd, Austin, Texas 78721, for 30 days following the date of the notice, and informing the public that the City of Austin and DOT will accept comments on the goals during this time period.

## PUBLIC NOTICE

# The City of Austin Small & Minority Business Resources

The City of Austin proposes a goal of 15.77% for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Construction Contracts at Austin-Bergstrom International Airport (ABIA) in fiscal years 2016 through 2018.

Join us to learn more about our proposal and to share your comments

**STAKEHOLDER Meeting – DBE Part 26**  
**Thursday, August 18, 2016**  
**4:00 p.m. – 5:30 p.m.**  
**SMBR's Office**  
**4201 Ed Bluestein, Austin, TX 78721**

**RSVP by calling (512) 974-7677 or visit our website [www.austintexas.gov/smbr](http://www.austintexas.gov/smbr)**



Comments on the DBE goal will be accepted for 30 days from the date of this publication and can be sent to the following:

Small & Minority Resources Department  
Jolene Cochran, DBELO Program Designee  
4201 Ed Bluestein Blvd  
Austin, Texas 78721  
Phone: 512-974-7673  
E-mail address:  
[Jolene.cochran@austintexas.gov](mailto:Jolene.cochran@austintexas.gov)

Federal Aviation Administration  
Office of Civil Rights –AWP-9  
Dolores P. Leyva, Compliance Specialist  
P.O. Box 92007,  
Los Angeles, Ca 90009-2007  
Phone: 512-310-725-3939  
E-Mail address: [Dolores.leyva@faa.gov](mailto:Dolores.leyva@faa.gov)

### **Contract Goals**

The *City of Austin* will use contract goals to meet any portion of the overall goal that the recipient does not project being able to meet using RN means. Contract goals are established so that, over the period to which the overall goal applies, they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of the recipient's overall goal that is not projected to be met through the use of RN means.

The *City of Austin* will establish contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities. It need not establish a contract goal on every such contract, and the size of the contract goals will be adapted to the circumstances of each such contract (e.g., type and location of work and availability of DBE's to perform the particular type of work).

We will express our contract goals as a percentage of the Federal share of a DOT-assisted contract.

**ATTACHMENT 6**

Forms 1 & 2 are part of the DBE Compliance Plan, Appendix C  
(See attached DBE Compliance Plan document)

**Demonstration of Good Faith Efforts - Forms 1 & 2**

**FORM 1: DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) UTILIZATION**

The undersigned bidder/proposer has satisfied the requirements of the bid specification in the following manner (please check the appropriate space):

\_\_\_\_\_ The bidder/proposer is committed to a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_ % DBE utilization on this contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ The bidder/proposer (if unable to meet the DBE goal of \_\_\_\_\_%) is committed to a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_% DBE utilization on this contract and should submit documentation demonstrating good faith efforts.

Name of bidder/proposer's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

State Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature) Title

FORM 2: LETTER OF INTENT

Appendix C

LETTER OF INTENT

Name of Prime Consultant: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip Code

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Contract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Project/Solicitation Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Agreement (check one):  Lump Sum  Unit Price  Commodity

Period of Performance: \_\_\_\_\_

Level of Subcontracting (check one):  1<sup>st</sup>  2<sup>nd</sup>  3<sup>rd</sup>

Name of Subconsultant: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip Code

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Subcontract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Commodity Code and description of work to be performed by Subconsultant Firm:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Prime Consultant and the Subconsultant listed above agree that the Prime Consultant has provided the Subconsultant with a copy of the City's prevailing wage requirements.

Prime Consultant:

Subconsultant:

Name of Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Firm \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Notary Public

Notary Public



# CITY OF AUSTIN



## DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM

---

---

**Project Name:**

**Project/Solicitation Number:**

**Date:**

---

---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Overview.....	1
<i>Compliance Plan</i> Instructions.....	2
Good Faith Efforts Instructions.....	7
Contacting Potential DBE Subconsultants.....	7
Good Faith Efforts Review.....	8
Post-Award Instructions.....	10
Letter of Intent.....	10
Post-Award Monitoring.....	10
 <b><u>FORMS</u></b>	
Appendix A: <i>Compliance Plan</i> .....	12
Appendix B: Letter to Potential Subconsultants.....	19
Appendix C: Letter of Intent.....	20
Appendix D: Availability Lists	

## **DBE GOAL**

The City of Austin is a Recipient of Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) grant funding, therefore it is necessary to follow the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation, as contained in 49 CFR Part 26 and the applicable City of Austin's City Code, Chapter 2-9(A-D), as amended.

The DBE participation goal that applies to this solicitation is as follows: **DBE GOAL – %**

## **OVERVIEW**

It is the policy of the City of Austin and the United States Department of Transportation (DOT) that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR Part 26, have equal opportunities to participate in the performance of contracts on the City of Austin's grant funded projects. The DBE requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the applicable City of Austin City Code, Chapter 2-9A, as amended, apply to this solicitation. **All proposers must comply with 49 CFR Part 26 and the applicable City of Austin's Codes, Section 2-9(A-D) and Program Rules to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises have equal opportunity to compete for and perform on contracts.** The City of Austin and its consultants shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, disability or gender in the award and performance of contracts.

Consultants seeking to participate on this project agree to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises have equal opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts. A firm submitting a solicitation or proposal on this project is asked to make good faith efforts to meet or exceed the goal for DBE participation.

Prior to the due date and time specified in the City's solicitation documents, all Proposers (including those Firms certified as DBEs) shall submit: (1) an *DBE Compliance Plan* (Appendix A); and (2) if the project goal is not met, all appropriate documentation to demonstrate Good Faith Efforts to meet the project goals. Any questions regarding preparation of the *Compliance Plan* should be directed to SMBR at (512) 974-7600. Such contact will not be a violation of the anti-lobbying ordinance.

Pursuant to Chapter 2-7 (Anti-Lobbying Ordinance), there is a "no-contact" period from the date the City issues a solicitation until the contract is executed. During the "no-contact" period, a person responding to a City solicitation can speak only to the contract's authorized contact person regarding their solicitation response. Chapter 2-7 allows certain exceptions; for instance, a person responding to a City solicitation may speak to SMBR regarding this *Compliance Plan*. See the full language of the Ordinance, City Chapter, or solicitation documents for further details.

**If the *Compliance Plan* and Good Faith Efforts documentation are not submitted prior to the due date and time specified in the solicitation documents, the solicitation will be deemed non-responsive and not be accepted for consideration.**

## **COMPLIANCE PLAN INSTRUCTIONS**

(See Appendix A)

SMBR may request written clarification of items listed on the *Compliance Plan*. However, there will be no further opportunity for the Proposer to augment the DBE participation originally listed in the *Compliance Plan* or to demonstrate Good Faith Efforts that were not made prior to the submission of the *Compliance Plan*. Changes to the *Compliance Plan* are permitted only after contract execution and only with prior written approval of SMBR.

Please type or clearly print all information, use “none” or “N/A” where appropriate, and sign and date the *Compliance Plan* as indicated. Please fill in all the blanks and use EXACT numbers. DO NOT USE: “approximate,” “plus or minus (+ -),” “up to,” “to be determined (TBD),” < >, or any other qualifying language.

***Compliance Plans* not complying with *Compliance Plan* Instructions shall be rejected as non-responsive. Submissions not utilizing the forms provided with the solicitation may render the submission nonresponsive or noncompliant.**

### **Section I Project Identification and Goals**

This section includes the pre-printed Project Name, Project/Solicitation Number, and goals. The Proposer does not need to fill in any information under Section I.

### **Section II Prime Company Information**

The Proposer should complete this section with its information and sign in the space provided. The portion of Section II marked as “Reserved for City of Austin SMBR Only” should be left blank.

### **Section III *Compliance Plan* Summary**

This section is a summary of subconsultant participation in this Solicitation. Proposer should complete Sections IV-VII, described below, before attempting to complete Section III. After completing Sections IV-VII, calculate the percentage of DBE participation for each goal and enter the information in the blanks provided. Because Section III is a summary, if there are any inconsistencies between Sections IV-VII and Section III, the calculations contained in Sections IV-VII will prevail.

### **Section IV Disclosure of DBE Participation**

Please list all certified DBE subconsultants, using the legal name under which they are registered to do business with the City of Austin, to be used in the performance of this contract. If Proposer is not completing this *Compliance Plan* in response to a Rotation List solicitation, please list the percentage of the overall contract that corresponds with the value of the work the subconsultants will be performing themselves. Do not include the value of work that the DBE subconsultants will be subcontracting to second-level subconsultants. **If Proposer is completing this *Compliance Plan* in response to a Rotation List solicitation, do not list the percentages.**



By listing certified DBE Firms on the *Compliance Plan*, the Proposer indicates that both parties acknowledge the price and scope of work and that they are prepared to contract for that price and scope if the City awards the project to the Proposer. A Letter of Intent (LOI) does not replace a binding contract between a prime consultant and a subconsultant.

Before completing Section IV of the *Compliance Plan*, please read the following instructions regarding how to count DBE participation:

- (A) When a DBE participates in a contract, only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE will be counted towards the goal.
- 1) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward the DBE goal only if the DBE's subconsultant is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.
  - 2) The entire amount of that portion of a construction contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces shall be counted, including the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, and supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subconsultant purchases or leases from the prime consultant or its affiliate).
  - 3) The entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a contract, toward the DBE goal, provided the fee is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services shall be counted.
- (B) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, only the portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals shall be counted.
- (C) Only expenditures to a DBE consultant that is performing a commercially useful function shall be counted. In determining whether an DBE consultant is performing a commercial useful function, the following considerations shall be taken into account:
- 1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. The determination that a DBE is performing a commercially useful function will be informed by the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing, and other relevant factors.

- 2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.
- 3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, it is not performing a commercially useful function.
- 4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (C)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. SMBR may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(D) In determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function, the following criteria shall be considered:

- 1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
- 2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- 3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- 4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
- 5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not count for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee toward the goal, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
- 6) For purposes of this paragraph (D), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(E) Expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies shall be counted toward the DBE goal as follows:

- 1) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer or regular dealer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals shall be counted.

- 2) For purposes of this paragraph (E)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
  - 3) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.
  - 4) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.
  - 5) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.
  - 6) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers.
  - 7) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward the DBE goal if the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward the DBE goal, however.
- (F) If a firm ceases to be a certified DBE during a contract, the dollar value of work performed under a contract with that firm after it has ceased to be certified shall not be counted.
- (G) In determining achievement of DBE goal, the participation of a DBE subconsultant shall not be counted until the amount being counted toward the goal has been paid to the DBE.
- (H) Where the solicitation requires the Proposer/Proposer to submit a base solicitation and one or more alternates, the City's decision regarding whether the Compliance Plan demonstrates the proposer's achievement of the goal or sufficient good faith efforts will be determined only on the base solicitation. However, the proposer is encouraged to use DBEs to complete any additional work added through alternates.

## **Section V Disclosure of Non-Certified Subconsultants**

Please list all known non-certified subconsultants to be used in the performance of this contract, except for subconsultant(s) that will be performing the trucking or hauling scope of work (see Section VII below). If Proposer will not use any non-certified Firms, please write "N/A" in the first box on this page.

**If additional scopes of work are identified in this section as available for subcontracting beyond those identified in the availability lists provided, Proposer must contact SMBR to request an availability list of certified Firms for those additional scopes of work.**

The scopes of work indicated in Section V will be considered subcontracting opportunities for DBEs, unless it is demonstrated that certified DBEs are unavailable or do not possess the requirements in the technical portion of the solicitation to perform the work involved. If Proposer did not meet the project goals, Proposer must explain in the space provided why DBEs were not used as subconsultants. If Proposer did meet the project goals, please write "Goals Met" in the space provided.

#### **Section VI Disclosure of Second-Level Subconsultants**

Please complete this section if Proposer knows that one or more of their subconsultants will subcontract part of the work of their contracts to second-level subconsultants. In the last line of each entry box, please write the name of the first-level subconsultant that will be subcontracting work to the second-level subconsultant. The first-level subconsultant should be listed in Section IV or Section V. If Proposer is not aware of any second-level subconsultants, please write "N/A" in the first box on this page.

As discussed in Section IV above, when a DBE subconsultant subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another Firm, the value of that second-level subcontracted work may not be counted toward the goals based on the initial subconsultant's DBE certification. The value of the second-level subcontracted work may be counted toward the project goals only based on the second-level subconsultant's own DBE certification, if any. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-certified Firm does not count toward the goals. Work that a DBE subconsultant contracts to another certified Firm shall not be counted twice towards the goal.

#### **Section VII Disclosure of Primary and Alternate Trucking Subconsultants**

Please complete this section if the project includes trucking or hauling services as a scope of work. Each time this scope of work is required on the project, Proposer must contact the Firm listed as the primary trucking subconsultant in this section. If the primary trucking subconsultant is not available or cannot perform the entirety of the work at the time required, Proposer may contact the alternate trucking subconsultants in the order that Proposer lists them in this section. Proposer must contact the primary trucking subconsultant at least 24 hours before the work is to be performed. Proposer will not need to submit a Request for Change to use the alternate trucking subconsultants if Proposer contacted the primary trucking subconsultant first and then proceeded to contact the alternates in the order Proposer listed them on this section.

For purposes of meeting the project goals at the *Compliance Plan* stage, the entire value of this scope of work shall be assigned to the primary trucking subconsultant. At contract closeout, DBE participation will be counted based on the actual usage of the primary and alternate trucking subconsultants.

#### **Section VIII DBE *Compliance Plan* Check Sheet**

Please complete the DBE *Compliance Plan* Check Sheet with the information requested.

**GOOD FAITH EFFORTS INSTRUCTIONS**  
**(See Appendices B and D)**

The Proposer has a responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subconsultants so as to facilitate meeting the goals. If the Proposer cannot achieve the goals, documentation of the Proposer's Good Faith Efforts to achieve the goals must be submitted at the same time as the *Compliance Plan*. That there may be some additional costs involved in soliciting and using DBEs is not a sufficient reason for a Proposer's failure to meet the goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. However, a Proposer is not required to accept a higher quote from a subconsultant in order to meet a goal.

**Contacting Potential DBE Subconsultants**

As part of Good Faith Efforts, Proposers must contact DBE subconsultants for each scope of work where there is a subcontracting opportunity. The availability list found at Appendix D includes information for certified DBE businesses. **The City neither warrants the capacity nor guarantees the performance of any Firm indicated on the availability list.**

The availability list is sorted in numerical sequence by National Institute of Governmental Purchasing (NIGP) Commodity Code. It includes all certified DBE vendors for the scopes of work identified by the City as being potentially applicable to this project. However, the availability list is not a comprehensive identification of all areas of potential subcontracting opportunities. If a Proposer identifies one or more work areas that are appropriate subcontracting opportunities that are not included on the availability list, the Proposer shall contact SMBR to request the availability of DBE Firms in those areas. Requests for supplemental availability lists will be evaluated as a part of the Proposer's Good Faith Efforts to meet the goals.

If Proposer believes any of the work areas on the availability list are not applicable to the project's scope of work or if Proposer believes that the lists are inaccurate, notify the authorized contact person of the concern. All Proposers will be notified in writing of any inaccuracy by addendum to the solicitation. Concerns about a particular DBE's certification status may be addressed to SMBR at (512) 974-7600 or the SMBR Certification Division at (512) 974-7645. If Proposer wants to use a subconsultant that does not appear on this list, Proposer may either request the subconsultant to furnish proof of certification and the specific work areas for which it has been certified or request such information from SMBR.

Appendix B shows the format for collecting required information from the subconsultants on the availability list. The information must be obtained at least five (5) business days prior to the submission of the *Compliance Plan*; alternate formats may be acceptable as long as they gather the same required information. Attached to the Subconsultant Vendor List at Appendix D is a list containing the names and addresses of all the DBE Firms in alphabetical order. This list is in label format and is designed to facilitate the printing of mailing labels.

## Good Faith Efforts Review

If the DBE goal is not met, SMBR will examine the *Compliance Plan* and the Good Faith Efforts documentation submitted with the *Compliance Plan* to ensure that the Proposer made Good Faith Efforts to meet the project goals. In determining whether the Proposer has made Good Faith Efforts, SMBR will consider, at a minimum, the Proposer's efforts to do the following:

- A. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-solicitation meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The proposer must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The proposer must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime consultant might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- D. (1). Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the proposer's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subconsultants and/or suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subconsultants and/or suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.  
  
(2). A proposer using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subconsultants, including DBE subconsultants, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a proposer's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime consultant to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the proposer of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime consultants are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- E. Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The consultant's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of solicitations in the consultant's efforts to meet the project goal.
- F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance.

- G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women consultants' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
- I. In determining whether a proposer has made good faith efforts, the City of Austin may take into account the performance of other proposers in meeting the contract. For example, when the apparent successful proposer fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, the City of Austin may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts, the apparent successful proposer could have met the goal. If the apparent successful proposer fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other proposers, the City of Austin may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful proposer having made good faith efforts.

Proposers may reject DBEs as unqualified only following thorough investigation of their capabilities. The DBE's membership or lack of membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations, and political or social affiliations (for example union or non-union employee status), are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of solicitations/proposals in the Proposer's efforts to meet the project goals.

**At a minimum, the following should be submitted to support Good Faith Effort documentation (documentation is not limited to this list):**

- Fax logs and copies of documents sent.
- Copies of written correspondence to certified firms (include names, addresses, and other identifying information).
- Phone logs with responses (*Phone contacts, alone, will not be sufficient.*).
- Lists and copies of letters sent by mail, hand delivered, or e-mailed.

**The following additional Good Faith Efforts factors may also be considered**

- Advertising in local newspapers.
- Copies of all solicitations received in response to Proposer contacting other Firms.
- Other communications regarding contacts with trade associations and Chambers of Commerce.

## **POST-AWARD INSTRUCTIONS** (See Appendix C)

### **Letter of Intent**

The low Proposer according to the Certified Solicitation Tab is required to submit a signed and notarized Letter of Intent (LOI) from each subconsultant that is identified in the *Compliance Plan* within three (3) business days after receipt of a written request by the City. The LOIs must be in the format shown on the sample at Appendix C and must contain all information included in the sample. LOIs are required for all levels of subcontracting, and a separate LOI for each subconsultant is required. The amount and scope of work indicated on each LOI shall be the actual amount indicated on the *Compliance Plan* submitted with the solicitation and approved by the City.

Changes to the *Compliance Plan* including substitution of subconsultants are permitted only after contract execution and only with prior written approval of SMBR. Request for changes to the *Compliance Plan* must be submitted on the *Request for Change of Compliance Plan Form* for all levels of subcontracting. LOIs must be submitted for all additions of Subconsultants to the *Compliance Plan* prior to the start of work.

### **Post-Award Monitoring**

The City will monitor post-award compliance information regarding the use of certified DBE Firm(s) listed on the *Compliance Plan*. The consultant will be required to submit post award reports detailing the utilization of all subconsultants. The reports and other information regarding post-award compliance will be discussed with the successful Proposer. The following information on Payment Verification, Change Order/Contract Amendments, and Progressive Sanctions provides an overview of some of the post-award monitoring process.

- **Payment Verification**

Proposers are advised that the contract resulting from this solicitation includes a subconsultant payments clause. This clause requires all subconsultants to be paid within ten (10) calendar days from the date that the prime consultant has been paid by the City for invoices submitted by subconsultants.

The prime consultant shall submit a *Subconsultant/Supplier Awards and Expenditures Report* to the project manager and/or contract administrator at the time specified by the managing department. The report shall be in the format required by the City and shall include all awards and payments to subconsultants for goods and services provided under the contract during the previous month. This report may be used by the City to verify utilization of and payment to DBEs.

The prime consultant and/or any subconsultant whose subcontracts are being counted toward the DBE requirements shall allow the City access to records relating to the contract, including but not limited to, subcontracts, payroll records, tax information, and accounting records, for the purpose of determining whether the DBEs are performing the scheduled subcontract work.

In determining achievement of DBE goals, the participation of a DBE subconsultant shall not be counted until the amount being counted toward the goal has been paid.



▪ **Change Order/Contract Amendments**

The goals on this contract shall also apply to change orders that require work beyond the scope(s) of trades originally required to accomplish the project. The consultant is required to make Good Faith Efforts to obtain DBE participation for additional scopes of work.

Change orders that do not alter the type of trades originally required to accomplish the project may be undertaken using the subconsultants already under contract to the prime consultant. Project managers will have automatic SMBR approval to authorize any change order that **increases** the contract amount for an **existing** certified subconsultant and is **within** the existing scope being performed by that subconsultant.

▪ **Progressive Sanctions**

The successful Proposer's *Compliance Plan* will be incorporated into the resulting contract with the City. As described in Section 16.5 of the 00700 General Conditions to the Contract, progressive sanctions may be imposed for failure to comply with Chapter 2-9(A-D) of the City Code, including:

- Providing false or misleading information to the owner in connection with the submission of a Solicitation, in responses to requests for qualifications or proposals, in Good Faith Efforts documentation, in post award compliance, or in other Program operations;
- Substituting Subconsultants without first receiving approval for such substitutions, which may include the addition of an unapproved Subconsultant and failure to use a Subconsultant listed in the approved *Compliance Plan*; and
- Failure to comply with the approved *Compliance Plan* without an approved Request for Change, an approved Change Order, or other approved change to the Contract.

Please refer to Section 2-9A-25 of the City Code and SMBR Rule 11.5 for additional information.

**IFB – DBE COMPLIANCE PLAN**

*All sections (I-VIII) must be completed and submitted prior to the due date in the solicitation documents*

**Section I — Project Identification and Goals**

Project Name	
Solicitation Number	

Project Goals	
DBE	%

**Section II — Prime Company Information**

Name of Company	
Address	
City, State Zip	
Phone	
Fax	
Name of Contact Person	
Is prime company City certified?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> DBE <input type="checkbox"/> DBE/Joint Venture <input type="checkbox"/>

I certify that the information included in this Compliance Plan is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief. I further understand and agree that this Compliance Plan shall become a part of my contract with the City of Austin.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

<b>For SMBR Use Only:</b>	
I have reviewed this compliance plan and found that the Proposer HAS <input type="checkbox"/> or HAS NOT <input type="checkbox"/> complied as per the City Code Chapter 2-9A.	
Reviewing Counselor _____	Date _____
Director/Assistant Director _____	Date _____

Section III — Compliance Plan Summary

**Note:**

- Fill in all the blanks.
- For project participation numbers use an EXACT number. DO NOT USE: approximate, plus or minus (+ -), up to, to be determined (TBD), < >, or any other qualifying language.
- Compliance plans not complying with these requirements shall be rejected as non-responsive.

Total Base Solicitation (*if applicable*): \$     N/A    

Goals: Proposed Participation		
DBE's	\$	%
Non-Certified		

Proposer's own participation in base solicitation (less any amount subcontracted):

Amount: \$     N/A          Percentage:         %

Is the stated DBE goal of the solicitation met? (*If no, attach documentation of Good Faith Efforts*)

Yes       No

**For SMBR Use Only:**

Verified Goals:

DBE         %

**Section IV — Disclosure of DBE Participation**  
Duplicate As Needed

**Note:**

- Fill in all the blanks.
- For project participation numbers use an EXACT number. DO NOT USE: approximate, plus or minus (+ -), up to, to be determined (TBD), < >, or any other qualifying language.
- Compliance plans not complying with these requirements shall be rejected as non-responsive.

Name of DBE Certified Firm	
City of Austin Certified	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	

Name of DBE Certified Firm	
City of Austin Certified	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	

Name of DBE Certified Firm	
City of Austin Certified	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	

Name of DBE Certified Firm	
City of Austin Certified	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	

**Section V — Disclosure of Non-Certified Subconsultants**  
Duplicate As Needed

**Note:**

- Fill in all the blanks.
- For project participation numbers use an EXACT number. DO NOT USE: approximate, plus or minus (+ -), up to, to be determined (TBD), < >, or any other qualifying language.
- Compliance plans not complying with these requirements shall be rejected as non-responsive.

Will non-certified subconsultants/suppliers be used? Yes  No

Subconsultant	
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
Reason MBE/WBE not used	

Subconsultant	
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
Reason MBE/WBE not used	

Subconsultant	
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
Reason MBE/WBE not used	

Subconsultant	
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
Reason MBE/WBE not used	

**Section VI Disclosure of Second-Level Subconsultants**  
Duplicate as Needed

**Note:**

- Fill in all the blanks.
- For project participation numbers use an EXACT number. DO NOT USE: approximate, plus or minus (+ -), up to, to be determined (TBD), < >, or any other qualifying language.
- Compliance plans not complying with these requirements shall be rejected as non-responsive.

Second-Level Subconsultant	
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/> Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Second-Level Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
First-Level Subconsultant	

Second-Level Subconsultant	
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/> Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Second-Level Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
First-Level Subconsultant	

Second-Level Subconsultant	
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/> Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Second-Level Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
First-Level Subconsultant	

Second-Level Subconsultant	
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/> Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code	
Address/ City / State / Zip	
Contact Person	Phone #:
Amount of Second-Level Subcontract	\$ N/A %
Commodity codes/describe services	
First-Level Subconsultant	

**Section VII Disclosure of Primary and Alternate Trucking Subconsultants**

Duplicate as Needed

**Note:**

- **Fill in all the blanks.**
- **For project participation numbers use an EXACT number. DO NOT USE: approximate, plus or minus (+ -), up to, to be determined (TBD), < >, or any other qualifying language.**
- **Compliance Plans not complying with these requirements shall be rejected as non-responsive**

Primary Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	
Amount of Subcontract	\$ N/A	%
Commodity codes/describe services		

Alternate Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	

Alternate Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	

Alternate Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	

Alternate Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	

Alternate Trucking Subconsultant		
City of Austin Certified?	DBE <input type="checkbox"/> NON <input type="checkbox"/>	Ethnic/Gender Code:
Vendor Code		
Address/ City / State / Zip		
Contact Person	Phone #:	

**SECTION VIII — DBE COMPLIANCE PLAN CHECK LIST**

The DBE *Compliance Plan* must be completed and submitted by the time specified in the solicitation documents. If the goals were not achieved, Good Faith Efforts documentation must be submitted with the DBE *Compliance Plan*. All questions in Section VIII MUST be completed and submitted with the *Compliance Plan* if goals are not met.

1. Were written notices sent to all DBEs from the availability list at least five (5) business days prior to the submission of this *Compliance Plan*?

Yes                       No

2. Is documentation of those written notices attached?

Yes                       No

3. Is written documentation of efforts to reach agreements with the DBEs who responded affirmatively to the Proposer's written notice attached?

Yes                       No

4. Is documentation of other efforts to meet the goals attached?

Yes                       No

5. Were additional elements of work identified to achieve the goals?

Yes                       No

If yes, please explain: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Was SMBR or any other Minority or Women organization contacted for assistance?

Yes                       No

If yes, complete following:

Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_



LETTER TO POTENTIAL SUBCONSULTANTS

\_\_\_\_\_ is soliciting Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprise participation for the following City of Austin project. Plans are available at the Austin area plan rooms, our office, and the locations listed in the Invitation for Solicitations.

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Project/Solicitation Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of Pre-solicitation Conference (if any): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation Date and Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**This Project Includes the Following Scopes of Service:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Abatement           | <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Insulation                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Carpeting                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Lab and Field Testing Services |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition Services          | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Doors and Frames             | <input type="checkbox"/> Millwork                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drilling                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Painting                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Paving and Resurfacing         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Excavation Services          | <input type="checkbox"/> Roofing                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fabricated Steel             | <input type="checkbox"/> Stone                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Flooring                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Tile                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Glazing Services             | <input type="checkbox"/> Weather and Waterproofing      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hardware                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Welding                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heavy Construction Equipment | <input type="checkbox"/> Windows                        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____                    |

Contact our office for detailed information on the scopes of work being subcontracted and the relevant terms and conditions of the contract.

Please contact: \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Telephone) (Fax)  
All solicitations MUST be received by:

**FORM 1: DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) UTILIZATION**

The undersigned bidder/proposer has satisfied the requirements of the bid specification in the following manner (please check the appropriate space):

\_\_\_\_\_ The bidder/proposer is committed to a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_ % DBE utilization on this contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ The bidder/proposer (if unable to meet the DBE goal of \_\_\_\_\_%) is committed to a minimum of \_\_\_\_\_% DBE utilization on this contract and should submit documentation demonstrating good faith efforts.

Name of bidder/proposer's firm: \_\_\_\_\_

State Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

FORM 2: LETTER OF INTENT

Name of Prime Consultant: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip Code

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_)\_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_)\_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Contract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Project/Solicitation Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Agreement (check one):  Lump Sum  Unit Price  Commodity

Period of Performance: \_\_\_\_\_

Level of Subcontracting (check one):  1<sup>st</sup>  2<sup>nd</sup>  3<sup>rd</sup>

Name of Subconsultant: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Street City State Zip Code

Telephone: (\_\_\_\_)\_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_)\_\_\_\_\_ Proposed Subcontract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Commodity Code and description of work to be performed by Subconsultant Firm:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The Prime Consultant and the Subconsultant listed above agree that the Prime Consultant has provided the Subconsultant with a copy of the City's prevailing wage requirements.

Prime Consultant:

Subconsultant:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me on the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO before me on the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



## **ATTACHMENT 7**

### **DBE Monitoring and Enforcement Mechanisms**

The City of Austin has available several remedies to enforce the DBE requirements contained in its contracts, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Breach of contract action, pursuant to the terms of the contract;
2. Breach of contract action, pursuant to applicable Texas law.
3. The Code of the City of Austin, Texas and other applicable state and federal laws

Additional information on the DBE Monitoring and Enforcement processes can be found in Attachment 6, City of Austin DBE Program Packet. In addition, the Federal government has available several enforcement mechanisms that it may apply to firms participating in the DBE problem, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Suspension or debarment proceedings pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26
2. Enforcement action pursuant to 49 CFR Part 31
3. Prosecution pursuant to 18 USC 1001.

**ATTACHMENT 8**

DBE Certification Application Form or web link

<http://www.austintexas.gov/department/disadvantaged-business-enterprise>

*(See attached document)*



**UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION**  
**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /**  
**AIRPORT CONCESSION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)**  
**49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26**

***Roadmap for Applicants***

**1. Should I apply?**

You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE program if:

- The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.
- The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.
- The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.
- The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$52.47 million for ACDBEs). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are banks/financial institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

**2. How do I apply?**

First time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified as a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your initial application form, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

**3. Where can I send my application? INSERT UCP PARTICIPATING MEMBER CONTACT INFORMATION**

**4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?**

The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a one-stop certification program that eliminates the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grantees, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

**5. Where can I find more information?**

U.S. DOT—<https://www.civilrights.dot.gov/> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE program, questions and answers, and other pertinent information)

SBA—Small Business Size Standards matched to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS):  
<http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/> and <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §26.5 and the Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §23.3. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. §26.107, dated February 2, 1999 and January 28, 2011, if at any time, the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information or made false statements, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against the person or firm under 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200, Nonprocurement Suspension and Department, take enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, and/or refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)  
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION**

**NOTE:** All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any question in this application, please attach additional sheets or copies as needed, taking care to indicate on each attached sheet/copy the section and number of this application to which it refers.

**Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION**

**A. Basic Contact Information**

- (1) Enter the contact name and title of the person completing this application and the person who will serve as your firm's contact for this application.
- (2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.
- (4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.
- (5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.
- (6) Enter the contact person's email address.
- (7) Enter your firm's website addresses, if any.
- (8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (not a P.O. Box).
- (9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

**B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications**

- (10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE programs, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members. Also provide the names of state/UCP members that conducted the review.
- (11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, 8(a), or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local MBE/WBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been decertified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was debarred, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is yes, identify the name of the agency, and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

**Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION**

**A. Business profile:**

- (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the product(s) or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first (attach additional sheets if necessary). This description may be used in our UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

- (2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line(s) of work you identified in your business profile, enter the codes in the space provided.
- (3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (4) State the date each person became a firm owner.
- (5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.
- (6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for profit." **If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program** and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as stated on your firm's Federal tax return.
- (7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.
- (8) Indicate in the spaces provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time, part-time, and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.
- (9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated in your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide these firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of these firm(s) Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

**B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses**

- (1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-located at any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any office staff and/or employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or





oral agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.

- (2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm currently has or had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked yes, please explain.
- (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:
  - (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
  - (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
  - (c) existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms;
  - (d) owned any percentage of any other firm; and
  - (e) had any subsidiaries of its own.
- (f) served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (3)(a-f), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

### Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

Identify all individuals or holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below (if your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner):

#### A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest

- (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
- (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
- (3) Give his/her home phone number.
- (4) Enter his/her home (street) address.
- (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
- (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group/identity not otherwise listed.
- (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE owner.
- (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
- (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate), the class of stock owned.
- (10) Indicate the dollar value of this owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investment. Describe how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.

#### B. Additional Owner Information

- (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
- (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," state the name of the other business and this owner's function/title held in that business.

- (3) (a) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.
  - (b) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.
- (4) (a) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided. Complete and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).
  - (b) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any trust has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.
- (5) Check the appropriate to indicate whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of each person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

### Section 4: CONTROL

#### A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors

- (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
- (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
- (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business in which s/he is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm. (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.



## **B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel**

(1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel who control the functions listed for the business. Submit résumés for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "always, frequently, seldom, or never" in each area.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section perform a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

**C. Inventory:** Indicate firm inventory in these categories:

### **(1) Equipment and Vehicles**

State the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or owner, whether it is used as collateral, and where this item is stored.

### **(2) Office Space**

State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.

### **(3) Storage Space**

State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

## **D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?**

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employee payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm carries out such functions.

## **E. Financial / Banking Information**

**Banking Information.** State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the persons able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank authorization and signature cards

**Bonding Information.** State your firm's bonding limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

## **F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.**

State the name and address of each source, the name of person securing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements

## **G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:**

Indicate in the spaces provided, the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm from whom it was transferred, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

## **H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.**

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms.

## **I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any.**

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the projects under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

## **J. Largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working.**

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

## **AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS**

Identify the concession space, address and location at the airport, the value of the property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of the concession enterprise.

## **AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE**

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit in its entirety. Fill in the required information for each blank space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then notarize the form.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION



A. Basic Contact Information

(1) Contact person and Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Legal name of firm: \_\_\_\_\_

(3) Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ (4) Other Phone #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ (5) Fax #: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

(6) E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_ (7) Firm Websites: \_\_\_\_\_

(8) Street address of firm (No P.O. Box): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ County/Parish: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

(9) Mailing address of firm (if different): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ County/Parish: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

(10) Is your firm currently certified for any of the following U.S. DOT programs?

DBE  ACDBE Names of certifying agencies: \_\_\_\_\_

⊗ If you are certified in your home state as a DBE/ACDBE, you do not have to complete this application for other states. Ask your state UCP about the interstate certification process.

List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members:

Date \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_ State/UCP Member: \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_ State/UCP Member: \_\_\_\_\_

(11) Indicate whether the firm or any persons listed in this application have ever been:

(a) Denied certification or decertified as a DBE, ACDBE, 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE firm?  Yes  No

(b) Withdrawn an application for these programs, or debarred or suspended or otherwise had bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity?  Yes  No

If yes, explain the nature of the action. (If you appealed the decision to DOT or another agency, attach a copy of the decision,

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business Profile: (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities and the product(s) or service(s) it provides. If your company offers more than one product/service, list the primary product or service first. Please use additional paper if necessary. This description may be used in our database and the UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE or ACDBE.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) Applicable NAICS Codes for this line of work include: \_\_\_\_\_

(3) This firm was established on \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_ (4) I/We have owned this firm since: \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_

(5) Method of acquisition (Check all that apply):

Started new business  Bought existing business  Inherited business  Secured concession

Merger or consolidation  Other (explain) \_\_\_\_\_



(6) Is your firm "for profit"?  Yes  No → ⊗ STOP! If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT qualify for this program and should not fill out this application.  
Federal Tax ID# \_\_\_\_\_

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply):

- Sole Proprietorship                       Limited Liability Partnership
- Partnership                                       Corporation
- Limited Liability Company       Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners \_\_\_\_\_)
- Applying as an ACDBE                       Other, Describe \_\_\_\_\_

(8) Number of employees: Full-time \_\_\_\_\_ Part-time \_\_\_\_\_ Seasonal \_\_\_\_\_ Total \_\_\_\_\_  
(Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application).

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. (Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns).

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____

**B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses**

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, yard, warehouse, facilities, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity?  Yes  No

If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past?

Yes  No If Yes, explain \_\_\_\_\_

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:

- (a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name?  Yes  No
- (b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm?  Yes  No
- (c) Existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms?  Yes  No
- (d) Owned any percentage of any other firm?  Yes  No
- (e) Had any subsidiaries?  Yes  No
- (f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts?  Yes  No

(If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues).



Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.

(1) Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (3) Home Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

(5) Gender:  Male  Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply):

- Black  Hispanic
 Asian Pacific  Native American
 Subcontinent Asian
 Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

(7) U.S. Citizenship:

- U.S. Citizen
 Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: \_\_\_\_\_
(9) Percentage owned: \_\_\_\_\_ %
Class of stock owned: \_\_\_\_\_
Date acquired \_\_\_\_\_

Table with 3 columns: Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm, Type, Dollar Value. Rows include Cash, Real Estate, Equipment, and Other.

Describe how you acquired your business:
 Started business myself
 It was a gift from: \_\_\_\_\_
 I bought it from: \_\_\_\_\_
 I inherited it from: \_\_\_\_\_
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?  Yes  No

If Yes, identify: Name of Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function/Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.)  Yes  No

Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: \_\_\_\_\_

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification ? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)?  Yes  No

(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company?  Yes  No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.

A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner)

(1) Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (2) Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (3) Home Phone #: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_
(4) Home Address (Street and Number): \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

(5) Gender: [ ] Male [ ] Female
(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply)
[ ] Black [ ] Hispanic
[ ] Asian Pacific [ ] Native American
[ ] Subcontinent Asian
[ ] Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_
(7) U.S. Citizenship:
[ ] U.S. Citizen
[ ] Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: \_\_\_\_\_
(9) Percentage owned: \_\_\_\_\_ %
Class of stock owned: \_\_\_\_\_
Date acquired \_\_\_\_\_
(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:
Type Dollar Value
Cash \$
Real Estate \$
Equipment \$
Other \$
Describe how you acquired your business:
[ ] Started business myself
[ ] It was a gift from: \_\_\_\_\_
[ ] I bought it from: \_\_\_\_\_
[ ] I inherited it from: \_\_\_\_\_
[ ] Other \_\_\_\_\_
(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:
\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_
\_\_\_\_\_
(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If Yes, identify: Name of Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function/Title: \_\_\_\_\_
(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) [ ] Yes [ ] No
Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:
\_\_\_\_\_
(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: \_\_\_\_\_
(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ \_\_\_\_\_
(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? [ ] Yes [ ] No
(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).
(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? [ ] Yes [ ] No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): \_\_\_\_\_



**Section 4: CONTROL**

**A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors** (If additional space is required, attach a separate sheet):

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
<b>(1) Officers of the Company</b>	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
<b>(2) Board of Directors</b>	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

**(3) Do any of the persons listed above perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?**

Yes  No If Yes, identify for each:

Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function: \_\_\_\_\_

Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Business: \_\_\_\_\_ Function: \_\_\_\_\_

**(4) Do any of the persons listed in section A above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm?** (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.)

Yes  No If Yes, identify for each:

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Person: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Nature of Business Relationship: \_\_\_\_\_

**B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel**

**1.** (Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas (Attach separate sheets as needed).)

<b>A = Always</b> <b>F = Frequently</b>	<b>S = Seldom</b> <b>N = Never</b>	Majority Owner (51% or more)				Minority Owner (49% or less)			
		Name: _____	Title: _____	Percent Owned: _____		Name: _____	Title: _____	Percent Owned: _____	
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Bidding and estimating	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Major purchasing decisions	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Marketing and sales	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Supervises field operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Attend bid opening and lettings	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Hires and fires management staff	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Hire and fire field staff or crew	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Designates profits spending or investment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Obligates business by contract/credit	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Purchase equipment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	
Signs business checks	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	

**2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm.** (Attach separate sheets as needed).

<b>A= Always</b> <b>S = Seldom</b> <b>F = Frequently</b> <b>N = Never</b>	Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel				Officer/Director/Manager/ Key Personnel			
	Name: _____				Name: _____			
	Title: _____				Title: _____			
	Race and Gender: _____				Race and Gender: _____			
	Percent Owned: _____				Percent Owned: _____			
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Bidding and estimating	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Major purchasing decisions	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Marketing and sales	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Supervises field operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Attend bid opening and lettings	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Hires and fires management staff	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Hire and fire field staff or crew	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Designates profits spending or investment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Obligates business by contract/credit	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Purchase equipment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Signs business checks	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function: \_\_\_\_\_

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship: \_\_\_\_\_

**C. Inventory:** Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (Please attach additional sheets if needed):

**1. Equipment and Vehicles**

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				

**2. Office Space**

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease
_____		
_____		
_____		





**3. Storage Space** (Provide signed lease agreements for the properties listed)

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

**D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?**  Yes  No

**E. Financial/Banking Information** (Provide bank authorization and signature cards)

Name of bank: \_\_\_\_\_ City and State: \_\_\_\_\_

The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of bank: \_\_\_\_\_ City and State: \_\_\_\_\_

The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: \_\_\_\_\_

**Bonding Information:** If you have bonding capacity, identify the firm's bonding aggregate and project limits:

Aggregate limit \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Project limit \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**F. Identify all sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm including from financial institutions. Identify whether you the owner and any other person or firm loaned money to the applicant DBE/ACDBE. Include the names of any persons or firms guaranteeing the loan, if other than the listed owner.** (Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements).

Name of Source	Address of Source	Name of Person Guaranteeing the Loan	Original Amount	Current Balance	Purpose of Loan
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**G. List all contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years** (Attach additional sheets if needed):

Contribution/Asset	Dollar Value	From Whom Transferred	To Whom Transferred	Relationship	Date of Transfer
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**H. List current licenses/permits held by any owner and/or employee of your firm**

(e.g. contractor, engineer, architect, etc.) (Attach additional sheets if needed):

Name of License/Permit Holder	Type of License/Permit	Expiration Date	State
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____



**I. List the three largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:**

Name of Owner/Contractor	Name/Location of Project	Type of Work Performed	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

**J. List the three largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:**

Name of Prime Contractor and Project Number	Location of Project	Type of Work	Project Start Date	Anticipated Completion Date	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS ONLY MUST COMPLETE THIS SECTION**

**Identify the following information concerning the ACDBE applicant firm:**

<u>Concession Space</u>	<u>Address / Location at Airport</u>	<u>Value of Property or Lease</u>	<u>Fees/Lease Payments Paid to the Airport</u>

**Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession**

<u>Name of Concession</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type of Concession</u>	<u>Start Date of Concession</u>



### AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION

This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.

**A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.**

I \_\_\_\_\_ (full name printed), swear or affirm under penalty of law that I am \_\_\_\_\_ (title) of the applicant firm \_\_\_\_\_ and that I have read and understood all of the questions in this application and that all of the foregoing information and statements submitted in this application and its attachments and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full and complete, omitting no material information. The responses include all material information necessary to fully and accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and pertinent history of the named firm as well as the ownership, control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and the named firm's bonding companies, banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, examination and review of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its places(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, concession lease or sublease, I agree to promptly and directly provide the prime contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or federal funding agency on an ongoing basis, current, complete and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the project; (2) payments; and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or Unified Certification Program of any material change in the information contained in the original application within 30 calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes, address/telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$1.32 million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification; suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. In support of my application, I certify that I am a member of one or more of the following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of the group(s): (Check all that apply):

- Female     Black American     Hispanic American
- Native American     Asian-Pacific American
- Subcontinent Asian American     Other (specify)

I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity as a member of one or more of the groups identified above, without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed \$1.32 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially and economically disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this application and supporting documents is true and correct.

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ (DBE/ACDBE Applicant)      \_\_\_\_\_ (Date)

### NOTARY CERTIFICATE



## UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

**In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following REQUIRED documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm denied DBE/ACDBE certification.**

### Required Documents for All Applicants

- Résumés (that include places of employment with corresponding dates), for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owners comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm.
- Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- Federal tax returns (and requests for extensions) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years.
- Documented proof of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (*e.g., both sides of cancelled checks*)
- Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle.
- Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms
- Descriptions of all real estate (including office/storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership/signed leases
- Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- DBE/ACDBE and SBA 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or decertifications, if applicable; and any U.S. DOT appeal decisions on these actions.
- Bank authorization and signatory cards
- Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment.
- Proof of warehouse/storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

### Partnership or Joint Venture

- Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements

### Corporation or LLC

- Official Articles of Incorporation (*signed by the state official*)
- Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- Shareholders' Agreement(s)
- Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

- Corporate by-laws and any amendments
- Corporate bank resolution and bank signature cards
- Official Certificate of Formation and Operating Agreement with any amendments (for LLCs)

### Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request

*The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these document, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.*

- Proof of citizenship
- Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- Audited financial statements (if available)
- Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm.
- Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (*or life of firm, if less than three years*)

### Suppliers

- List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

**ATTACHMENT 9**  
Texas UCP Agreement  
*(See attached document)*



**TEXAS**

**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT**

*for a*

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS  
UNIFIED CERTIFICATION PROGRAM**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION PARTNERS**



**Texas Department of Transportation  
City of Houston  
City of Austin**

**Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Agency  
North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency  
South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

I. <u>UNIFIED CERTIFICATION PROGRAM</u> .....	1
A. Definitions.....	1
1. TUCP Certifying Partner.....	1
2. Non-certifying TUCP Partner.....	1
3. Recipient .....	1-2
4. Sub-recipient .....	2
5. Grantee .....	2
B. Organization .....	2
C. Purpose .....	2
II. <u>TUCP PROGRAM DESCRIPTION</u> .....	3
A. Partners' Roles, Responsibilities & Obligations.....	3
B. DBE Directory Management.....	4
C. DBE Directory & Internet Access .....	5
III. <u>TUCP PROGRAM COSTS AND FUNDING</u> .....	5
A. Training and Resources .....	5
IV. <u>CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES AND PROCESS</u> .....	6
A. Geographic & Industry Considerations.....	6
B. Quality Assurance (New Certifications) .....	7
C. Annual Review Process .....	7
D. Decertification Procedures .....	7
E. Appeals Process and Procedures .....	7
F. Staff Training.....	8
G. Unified DBE Directory .....	8
V. <u>CHANGES TO THE MOA</u> .....	8
VII. <u>SUMMARY</u> .....	9
VIII. <u>TUCP CERTIFYING PARTNERS</u> .....	10



**STATE OF TEXAS**  
**MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT**

**I UNIFIED CERTIFICATION PROGRAM**

This Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) establishes a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Unified Certification Program (UCP) in the State of Texas in accordance with Title 49 Parts 26 and 23 of the Code of Federal Regulations (49 CFR Parts 26 and 23). The TUCP Certifying Partners are the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT), City of Houston, City of Austin, Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Authority (CCRTA), North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (NCTRCA), and South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency (SCTRCA). Each Certifying Partner in Texas is required to administer a DBE Certification Program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and Part 26.81. Each TUCP Certifying Partner agrees to commit sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26.

**A. Definitions**

1. TUCP Certifying Partner

A State of Texas recipient with a current DBE Program Plan approved by an appropriate USDOT oversight modal agency. This includes those entities, North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency and South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency, who are not recipients, but were formed as domestic non-profit organizations for the purposes of performing certifications on behalf of recipients and can issue or revoke DBE certifications.

2. Non-certifying TUCP Partner

A State of Texas recipient, sub-recipient or grantee with a current DBE Program Plan approved by an appropriate USDOT oversight modal agency or via a TxDOT Letter of Agreement an entity that agrees to utilize the DBEs listed in TUCP Directory for purposes of their program for certification and or compliance purposes. A Non-Certifying Partner can neither issue nor revoke DBE certification.

3. Recipient

Any public entity which receives direct USDOT financial assistance.

4. Sub-recipient

Any public entity receiving USDOT financial assistance through another recipient.

5. Grantee

Any public entity that has received USDOT assistance.

**B. Organization**

The TUCP shall establish an Executive Committee consisting of representatives from each of the Certifying Partner agencies, who shall be designated by the signatories to this MOA Agreement. The Executive committee will also be responsible for resolving any conflicts between certification actions between its members. The Standard Operating Procedures of the TUCP Section III-Agency Compliance, outlines the process for dealing with matters regarding the compliance with certification requirements. Nothing in this agreement should be construed to contravene the sovereignty of each participant. The contact person for the TUCP is the Texas Department of Transportation, DBE/HUB/SBE Section.

A Certifying TUCP Partner may terminate its responsibilities under this Agreement and become a Non-Certifying TUCP Partner upon a six month notice to all TUCP Partners.

**C. Purpose**

The objectives of the Texas UCP are as follows:

- To follow the certification procedures and standards and the non-discrimination requirements of 49 CFR Parts 26 and 23.
- To cooperate fully with all oversight, review and monitoring activities of the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) and its operating administrations.
- Directives and guidance on DBE certification matters.
- To make all certification and decertification decisions on behalf of all TUCP Partners with respect to participation in the U.S. DOT DBE Program. Certification decisions by the TUCP shall be binding on all TUCP Certifying Partners.

- To provide a single DBE certification that will be honored by all TUCP Partners.
- To maintain a unified DBE directory containing at least the following information for each firm listed: address, phone number and approved NAICS codes. The TUCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically on the Internet as well as in print. TxDOT shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions and other changes upon notification by the DBE and/or Certifying Partner.
- The TUCP Partners will commit adequate resources and expertise to carry out this agreement. The partners will continue to individually bear the costs of training staff, certifying firms and sharing DBE files, i.e. postage and copying costs. Travel to and from meetings will be the responsibility of individual partners.

## **II TUCP PROGRAM DESCRIPTION**

### **A. Partners' Roles, Responsibilities & Obligations**

All TUCP Partners agree to maintain DBE certification application files, conduct site visits, make certification decisions and handle appeals and complaints. The Certifying TUCP Partners agree to utilize the USDOT Uniform Certification Application and Affidavit.

- All decisions related to eligibility and certification must comply with 49 CFR Parts 26 and 23.
- The TUCP Certifying Partners who are recipients or sub-recipients of federal funds must have an approved DBE Program. Additionally, each Certifying Partner must have clearly defined and written processes and procedures related to the administration of its DBE Program and certification decisions.
- Each TUCP Certifying Partner must adhere to the processes and procedures as set forth in the Standard Operating Procedures.
- If a TUCP certifying partner is no longer able or willing to uphold procedures outlined in this MOA and in the TUCP SOP, then that partner shall notify each partner in writing and submit to TxDOT all certification files within 30 days to maintain proper certification coordination.
- TUCP certifying partners agree to assist and comply with FHWA in conducting partner reviews outlined in the TUCP SOP.

- Any request received by a TUCP Partner by organizations and entities to become certifying members of the TUCP will be forwarded to each TUCP Partner for review. The TUCP Certifying partners will make a recommendation and forward the request to USDOT for review and a recommendation.

**B. DBE Directory Management:**

TxDOT has agreed to manage the TUCP Directory and shall designate a Database Manager as agreed by signature of this MOA. Upon approval of a firm for DBE certification by the UCP Certifying Partners, the originating Certifying Partner shall submit the firm's information for inclusion in the electronic database directly to the DBE Database Manager. This information shall include at a minimum:

- Name, Street Address, P.O. Box, City, County, State, Telephone and Fax Number, E-mail address and Federal Tax Identification Number/SSN;
- Name, Sex, Ethnicity, Race and Country of Origin of qualifying DBE owner(s);
- Type of work performed by the DBE using the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) adopted by the SBA on October 1, 2000, as amended;
- Original Certification Date;
- Name of TUCP Certifying Partner;
- Annual Review Date;

The DBE Database Manager shall assume the following responsibilities:

- Input all data and make any corrections, additions and/or deletions upon receipt of information from the Certifying TUCP Partners;
- Maintain and keep the electronic DBE database current;
- Make the electronic DBE database available to all TUCP Partners and other interested parties;
- Maintain the TUCP Website.

### **C. DBE Directory & Internet Access**

The DBE Directory will be located on the TUCP website. In accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.31 and 23.31(b), the DBE Directory will include the following minimum information for each firm:

- Name, address and telephone number of firm;
- Contact person
- Types of work performed by the firm with appropriate six (3) digit NAICS code and description.

The TUCP DBE Directory may contain additional information, including but not limited to the following:

- Geographic Location of the Firm (i.e., county)
- Website Address of the Firm
- Fax Number & E-Mail Address of the Firm
- Annual Review Date
- Gender and Ethnicity

Each TUCP Partner by signature of this agreement agrees to submit the above information.

### **III TUCP PROGRAM COSTS AND FUNDING**

The cost of creating and establishing the TUCP website and the electronic DBE Directory will be the responsibility of the Texas Department of Transportation. Each TUCP Partner has agreed to coordinate responding to information request or open records request for certification list or copies of the data base as appropriate.

#### **A. Training and Resources**

The TUCP Partners will conduct ongoing in-service training. The TUCP Partners will agree to rotate the duties of hosting, planning and conducting training sessions amongst the TUCP Partners.

#### **IV CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES AND PROCESS**

In addition to the following procedures, the TUCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of 49 CFR Part 26, and will implement USDOT directives and guidance concerning DBE certification matters. A Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) has been developed and will be utilized by all Certifying TUCP Partners. The SOP may be modified as needed and agreed upon by majority consensus of the Certifying TUCP Partners. If consensus can not be reached, the issue will be forwarded to FHWA – Texas Division for further guidance.

- The TUCP will utilize the USDOT approved Uniform Certification Application and other related certification documents to facilitate “one-stop shopping” for applicants.

##### **A. Geographic & Industry Considerations**

The TUCP Certifying Partners have agreed to perform the certification process for DBE program applicants within the State of Texas by geographical location and by industry. If a DBE applicant/firm works only in the highway construction industry, TxDOT agrees to process the application and/or have certification responsibility for the DBE firm. Therefore, the certifying TUCP partner to whom application is made will ascertain the geographical area of the applicant firm and/or its primary work type or industry, and take the appropriate action to either process the application or forward the application within three to five business days to the appropriate TUCP certifying partner. If a firm is an applicant interested in airport DBE certification, the TUCP certifying partner agrees to forward the application to the appropriate TUCP agency based on geographical location or process within three to five business days.

**City of Austin:** Geographical: Bastrop, Caldwell, Hays, Travis and Williamson

**City of Houston:** Geographical: Counties of Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Galveston, Harris, Liberty, Montgomery, and Waller.

**Corpus Christi Regional Transportation Authority:** Geographical: Counties of Aransas, Bee, Goliad, Jim Wells, Karnes, Kleberg, Live Oak, Nueces, Refugio, and San Patricio.

**North Central Texas Regional Certification Agency:** Geographical: Counties of Collin, Dallas, Denton, Ellis, Erath, Hood, Jack, Johnson, Kaufman, Navarro, Palo Pinto, Parker, Rockwall, Somervell, Tarrant, and Wise.

**South Central Texas Regional Certification Agency:** Geographical: Counties of Atascosa, Bandera, Bexar, Comal, Frio, Guadalupe, Kendall, Kerr, McMullen, Medina, and Wilson.

**Texas Department of Transportation:** Geographical: All other remaining counties in Texas. All heavy highway construction categories indicating TxDOT only.

**B. Quality Assurance (New Certifications)**

The SOP has been created to ensure consistent application of UCP program requirements among the Certifying TUCP Partners. Uniform documents have been developed for use by the Certifying TUCP Partners so that consistent information is obtained and used in certification determinations. At a minimum, there will be annual training of certification staff in order to maintain consistency in determinations.

**C. Annual Review Process**

By signature of this agreement, DBEs certification updates will be conducted annually using the TUCP Annual Update "No Change" Affidavit as required in the SOP and following procedures outlined in 49 CFR Part 26.87. The TUCP Partner has agreed to conduct annual reviews of certified DBEs, conduct a DBE on-site review every three years in conjunction with the DBE firm's submittal of the Annual Update Affidavit per 49 CFR Part 26.83(h) or every five (5) years for corporations and partnerships and ten (10) years for sole proprietorships.

**D. Decertification Procedures**

The TUCP Partner agrees to process decertifications in compliance to 49 CFR Part 26.87. Provisions exist in the TUCP Standard Operating Procedure for the Certifying TUCP Partners to accept written complaints from a third party alleging the ineligibility of a currently certified firm. The TUCP SOP outlines how those complaints will be coordinated by the receiving partner.

**E. Appeals Process and Procedures**

An appeals procedure has been established as part of the TUCP SOP for appeals of denial of original certification, and decertification that provides due process to the affected firm in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

- Denials of Original Certifications and Decertification: The DBE applicant has the opportunity to appeal to USDOT in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.89. Firms that are decertified will have due process in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.87.

## **F. Staff Training**

Each TUCP Partner agrees to:

- Participate in annual staff training; assist with the development and coordination of training modules that support the SOP.
- Recruit instructors and determine locations for training workshops.
- Schedule joint training sessions.
- Conduct staff training to assure that all staff are knowledgeable of certification regulations and procedures as updates and changes are made to the regulations.

## **G. Unified DBE Directory**

By signature of this MOA the TUCP Partners agrees to:

- Develop and complete parameters for Unified DBE Directory.
- Compare UCP Certifying Partners databases.
- Remove duplicate DBE firms.
- Develop common databases however nothing in this agreement excludes the certifying partners from creating and maintaining separate databases for other programmatic needs.
- Develop procedures for electronic submission of DBE firms for inclusion in the Unified DBE Directory.
- Develop and issue press release on public access to online DBE Directory (information will be maintained on TXDOT Website).

## **V. CHANGES TO THE MOA**

This MOA can be amended by approval of the majority of the TUCP Partners. Changes to this MOA shall require a majority agreement by the TUCP Certifying Partners. In cases where there is not a majority agreement, the issue will be forwarded to USDOT for resolution and the partners agree to execute the decision of USDOT by signature of this MOA.



**VI. SUMMARY**

As a result of the requirements set forth in 49 CFR Parts 26 and 23, we the undersigned, agree to participate in the STATE OF TEXAS'S Unified Certification Program in accordance with the provisions of this MOA and agree to abide by its contents

EXECUTED AND DELIVERED by and between the TUCP Partners as of the effective date of this MOA.

TUCP CERTIFYING PARTNERS

City of Austin Erin Price Business Law  
Name Erin Price February 17, 2012  
Agency City of Austin Title Certification  
Division Manager

City of Houston Carleen D. Wright February 17, 2012  
Name Carleen D. Wright Title Director, DBE LEO  
Agency City of Houston - Mayor's Office of Business Opportunity

Corpus Christi George G. Quintero February 17, 2012  
Name George G. Quintero Title MANAGING DIRECTOR OF  
ADMINISTRATION  
Agency

North Central Texas Sheena Moran February 17, 2012  
Name Sheena Moran Title Agency Director  
Agency

South Central Texas Blaine R. Mitchell February 17, 2012  
Name Blaine R. Mitchell Title Executive Director  
Agency

Texas Department of Transportation DE/ Hubis BE Program February 17, 2012  
Name DE/ Hubis BE Program Title Director  
Agency

## **ATTACHMENT 10**

### Small Business Element

#### **Objective/Strategies**

It is important to provide equal opportunities to all businesses interested in doing business with the City of Austin. The City shall review, develop and use measures to facilitate the participation of small businesses in City contracting opportunities with respect to USDOT funded projects.

The Small & Minority Business Resources Department (SMBR) and the Capital Contracting Office (CCO) have established the Small Business Construction Program (SBDP). This program is designed for construction projects with an estimated budget of less than \$50,000 as outlined in Texas Gov't Code 2254.003(a)(1)). These projects will be reserved for initial solicitation for certified SBEs. The SBCP is race and gender-neutral; projects facilitated through SBDP will not have goals and seek to:

To expand contract opportunities to small businesses, this program maintains a competitive environment while ensuring that contracts will be awarded to small businesses.

To enhance the City's minority programs, the SBCP program expands opportunities for small business enterprises (SBE) and complements the federal and local program. It addresses the Disparity Study recommendation for a race and gender neutral initiative.

Procurements within the SBCP are competitively bid by small businesses certified as a Small Business Enterprise (SBE).

An SBE is defined as a business whose gross receipts are less than \$14 million based upon a rolling three-year average.

SBEs are solicited for construction projects below \$50,000 (projects are re-solicited if no qualified small business bids are received.)

#### **SBCP Eligibility**

In order to qualify for inclusion in the SBCP, a firm and its affiliates must meet the Small Business Size Standards as reflected in the U.S. Small Business Administration's Subsector 238-Specialty Trade Contractors of \$15 million in average gross receipts for the past three years and be certified as a Small Business Enterprise (SBE) by the City of Austin.

The size standard is consistent with 49 CFR 26.5 and is no larger than the Small Business Administration's size standards. Personal Net Worth standards are consistent with 49 CFR Part 26 thresholds.

Application process for Small Business Enterprise Certification requires on-line registration with Vendor Connection at the Purchasing Office's website and submission of only one of the SBE verification affidavits below:

SBCP Certified Public Accountant (CPA) Small Business Enterprise Affidavit and the Owner's current resume or;

SBCP Small Business Enterprise Affidavit and the Owner's current resume and three years business tax returns

### **Monitoring/Record Keeping**

The City will implement the following to assist in fostering small business participation  
Reviewing the USDOT funded projects to determine whether it is appropriate to utilize the Design-Build or Construction Manager-at-Risk alternative delivery methods which are conducive to unbundling contracts and providing greater subcontracting opportunities on a small scale, thus providing more opportunities for small businesses.

The City will promote the use of joint ventures on federal projects by educating vendors on the benefits of forming partnerships with smaller businesses.

The City will develop and deliver trainings to small businesses interested in working on airport related projects on topics such as: airport requirements including project certifications and qualifications, security clearances, and resources available to assist with future procurement interests. This will assist small businesses with the necessary tools and the confidence to compete against larger firms on airport related procurements.

The City will engage a third party construction company, seek volunteers, or utilize Department of Aviation staff in training small businesses interested in providing general construction trade services. The purpose of these trainings will be to broaden small businesses' skill sets to compete for more projects.

### **Implementation Timeline**

The City of Austin's SBDP was approved by FAA in 2012.

### **Assurance**

The City will make the following assurances:

1. assurance that the program is authorized under state law;
2. assurance that certified DBEs that meet the size criteria established under the program are presumptively eligible to participate in the program;
3. assurance that there are no geographic preferences or limitations imposed on any federally assisted procurement included in the program;
4. assurance that there are no limits on the number of contracts awarded to firms participating in the program but that every effort will be made to avoid creating barriers to the use of new, emerging, or untried businesses; and
5. assurance that aggressive steps will be taken to encourage those minority and women owned firms that are eligible for DBE certification to become certified.
6. assurance that the program is open to small businesses regardless of their location (i.e., that there is no local or other geographic preference).

**Appendix A**

Good Faith Effort Process/Checklist

The Good Faith Effort process and checklist is part of the DBE Compliance Plan  
(See attachment)



## DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORT CHECK LIST

Please contact SMBR for an availability list of certified vendors for scopes of work you have identified or log on to <http://www.ci.austin.tx.us/snbr/vendors/CertVendor.cfm>. Or visit Texas Unified Certification Program (TUCP) website at <http://www.dot.state.tx.us/business/tucp/>. The Good Faith Effort must be completed and submitted with your Compliance Plan documents.

1. Were written notices sent to all DBEs availability list at least five (5) business days prior to the submission of this *Compliance Plan document*?

Yes  No

2. Were two separate methods used to contact all DBEs availability list at least five (5) business days prior to the submission of this *Compliance Plan document*? Please list the two methods used to contact DBEs. (i.e. fax, email, mail, and/or phone)

Yes  No

List Methods: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Were steps taken to follow up with interested DBEs? Yes  No

4. Were advertisements placed with a local publication? (i.e. newspaper, minority or women organizations, or electronic/social media)?

Yes  No

5. Were written notices sent to Minority or Women organizations? Yes  No

6. What additional elements of work identified to achieve the goals or subgoals?

Yes  No

If yes, please explain: -

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DBE GOOD FAITH EFFORT CHECK LIST CONTINUED....**

7. Was SMBR contacted for assistance? Yes  No

If yes, complete following:

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Summary of Request: \_\_\_\_\_

8. Were Minority or Women organizations contacted for assistance? Yes  No

If yes, complete following:

Organization(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Summary of Request: \_\_\_\_\_

9. Is the following documentation attached to support good faith effort requirements to achieve goals or subgoals? (*Documentation is not limited to this list.*)

Yes  No  Copy of written solicitation sent to DBEs.

Yes  No  Two separate methods of notices sent to DBEs (fax transmittals, emails, and/or phone log).

Yes  No  Copy of advertisements.

Yes  No  Copy of notices sent to Minority and Women organizations.

Yes  No  Documentation that demonstrates efforts made to reach agreements with the DBEs who responded to Bidder's written notice? (i.e. copy of bids/proposals, spreadsheet breakdown of DBEs considered follow-up emails/phone logs and/or correspondence between Bidder and interested DBEs).



**Appendix B**  
Uniform Report of DBE Awards  
(See attachment)



**UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS OR COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS**

\*\*Please refer to the instructions sheet for directions on filling out this form\*\*

1. Submitted to (check only one):  FHWA  FAA  FTA-Vendor Number \_\_\_\_\_

2. AIP Numbers (FAA Recipients Only): \_\_\_\_\_

3. Federal fiscal year in which reporting period falls: \_\_\_\_\_ FY \_\_\_\_\_

4. Date This Report Submitted: December, 2015

5. Reporting Period:  Report due June 1 (for period Oct. 1-Mar. 31)  Report due Dec. 1 (for period April 1-Sept. 30)  FAA Annual Report

6. Name of Recipient: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Annual DBE Goal(s):	Race Conscious Goal	0.00%	Race Neutral Goal	0.00%	OVERALL Goal	0.00%
------------------------	---------------------	-------	-------------------	-------	--------------	-------

AWARDS/ COMMITMENTS MADE DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD (total contracts and subcontracts awarded or committed during this reporting period)	Race Conscious Goal			Race Neutral Goal			OVERALL Goal		
	A Total Dollars	B Total Number	C Total to DBEs (dollars)	D Total to DBEs (number)	E Total to DBEs / Race Conscious	F Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	G Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	H Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	I Percentage of total dollars to DBEs
8. Prime contracts awarded this period	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	#DIV/0!
9. Subcontracts awarded/committed this period	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	#DIV/0!
<b>TOTAL</b>			\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	0	#DIV/0!

DBE AWARDS/ COMMITMENTS THIS REPORTING PERIOD-BREAKDOWN BY ETHNICITY & GENDER	A			B			C			D			E			F			G			H			I		
	Black American	Hispanic American	Native American	Subcont. American	Asian-Pacific American	Non-Minority Women	Other (i.e. not of any other group listed here)	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Total to DBEs/ Race Conscious	Total to DBEs/ Race Neutral	Year-End TOTALS	
10. Total Number (#) of Contracts (Prime and Sub)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
11. Total Dollar (\$) Value	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	

ACTUAL PAYMENTS ON CONTRACTS COMPLETED THIS REPORTING PERIOD	A			B			C			D			E		
	Total Number of Prime Contracts Completed	Total Dollar Value of Prime Contracts Completed	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total Dollar Value of Prime Contracts Completed	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)	DBE Participation Needed to Meet Goal (Dollars)	Total DBE Participation (Dollars)
12. Race Conscious	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
13. Race Neutral	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	
14. Totals	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	\$0.00	0	\$0.00	

15. Submitted by (Print Name of Authorized Representative): \_\_\_\_\_

16. Signature of Authorized Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

17. Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

18. Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_



**Appendix C**  
Small Business Development Program Affidavit  
(See attachment)





